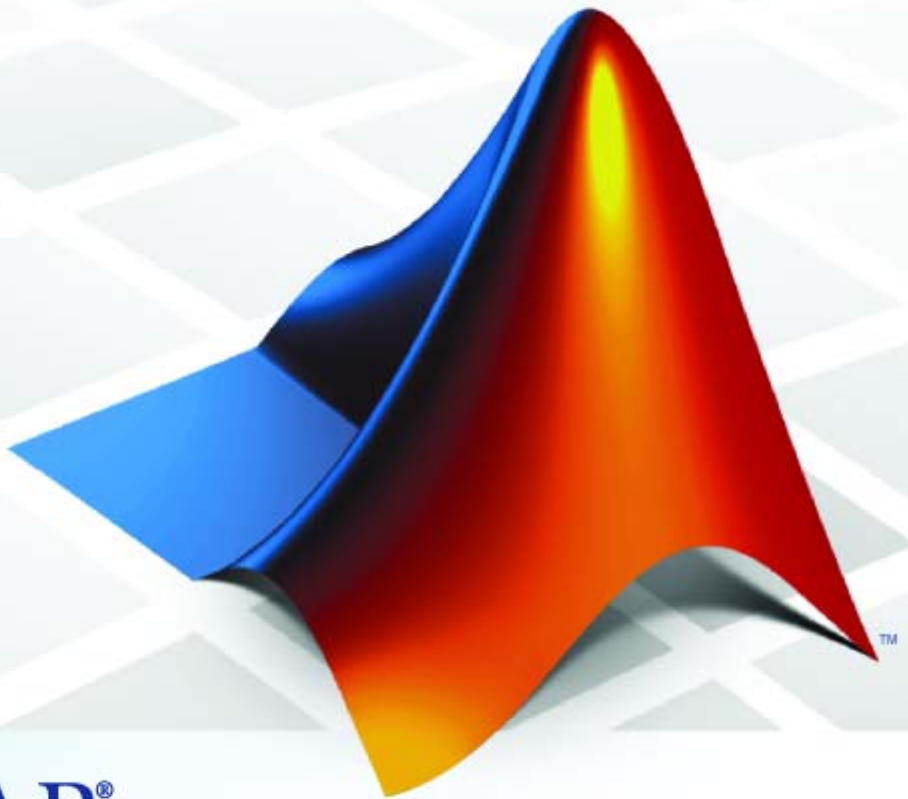


xPC Target™ 4

API Guide



MATLAB®
& **SIMULINK®**

How to Contact The MathWorks



www.mathworks.com Web
comp.soft-sys.matlab Newsgroup
www.mathworks.com/contact_TS.html Technical Support



suggest@mathworks.com Product enhancement suggestions
bugs@mathworks.com Bug reports
doc@mathworks.com Documentation error reports
service@mathworks.com Order status, license renewals, passcodes
info@mathworks.com Sales, pricing, and general information



508-647-7000 (Phone)



508-647-7001 (Fax)



The MathWorks, Inc.
3 Apple Hill Drive
Natick, MA 01760-2098

For contact information about worldwide offices, see the MathWorks Web site.

xPC Target™ API Guide

© COPYRIGHT 2002–2009 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

Trademarks

MATLAB and Simulink are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc. See www.mathworks.com/trademarks for a list of additional trademarks. Other product or brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Patents

The MathWorks products are protected by one or more U.S. patents. Please see www.mathworks.com/patents for more information.

Revision History

July 2002	Online only	New for Version 2 (Release 13)
October 2002	Online only	Updated for Version 2 (Release 13)
September 2003	Online only	Revised for Version 2.0.1 (Release 13SP1)
June 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.5 (Release 14)
August 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.6 (Release 14+)
October 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.6.1 (Release 14SP1)
November 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.7 (Release 14SP1+)
March 2005	Online only	Revised for Version 2.7.2 (Release 14SP2)
September 2005	Online only	Revised for Version 2.8 (Release 14SP3)
March 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 2.9 (Release 2006a)
May 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 3.0 (Release 2006a+)
September 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 3.1 (Release 2006b)
March 2007	Online only	Revised for Version 3.2 (Release 2007a)
September 2007	Online only	Revised for Version 3.3 (Release 2007b)
March 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 3.4 (Release 2008a)
October 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 4.0 (Release 2008b)
March 2009	Online only	Revised for Version 4.1 (Release 2009a)
September 2009	Online only	Revised for Version 4.2 (Release 2009b)

Introduction

1

xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API	1-2
What Is xPC Target API?	1-4
What Is xPC Target COM API?	1-6
Required Products	1-8

xPC Target API

2

Before You Start	2-2
Introduction	2-2
Important Guidelines	2-2
Visual C Example	2-5
Introduction	2-5
Directories and Files	2-5
Building the xPC Target Application	2-7
Creating a Visual C Application	2-7
Building a Visual C Application	2-12
Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application	2-12
Using the xPC Target API C Application	2-13
C Code for sf_car_xpc.c	2-19

3

Before You Start	3-2
Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects	3-4
Introduction	3-5
Description of Simulink Water Tank Model	3-5
Creating a Simulink Target Model	3-7
Tagging Block Parameters	3-8
Tagging Block Signals	3-11
Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library	3-14
Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)	3-18
Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project	3-20
Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries	3-22
Creating the Graphical Interface	3-27
Setting Properties	3-29
Writing Code	3-31
Creating the General Declarations	3-33
Creating the Load Procedure	3-33
Creating Event Procedures	3-35
Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags	3-41
Testing the Visual Basic Application	3-45
Building the Visual Basic Application	3-45
Deploying the API Application	3-46
Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft® Visual Studio 7.1 or 8.0	3-47

xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts

4

Microsoft® Visual Basic 7.1 (.NET 2003) Demo	4-2
Introduction	4-2
Before Starting	4-3
Accessing the Demo Project Solution	4-3

Rebuilding the Demo Project Solution	4-4
Using the Demo Executable	4-4
Microsoft® Visual Basic 6.0 Demo	4-5
Introduction	4-5
Before Starting	4-6
Accessing the sf_car_xpc Project	4-6
Rebuilding the sf_car_xpc Project	4-7
Using the sf_car_xpc Executable	4-7
Tcl/Tk Scripts	4-8
Introduction	4-8
Required Tcl/Tk Software	4-9
Using the Demo Scripts	4-9

xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework

5

xPC Target API Reference	5-2
Introduction	5-2
Usage Notes	5-4
xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework	
Classes	5-5
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication	
class	5-6
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger	
class	5-7
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCDataFileScSignalObject class	5-7
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCDataHostScSignalObject class	5-8
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCDataLoggingObject class	5-8
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo	
class	5-8
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo	
class	5-9

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException	
class	5-9
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class ...	5-10
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope	
class	5-10
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCFileScopeCollection class	5-10
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignal	
class	5-11
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class	5-11
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream	
class	5-11
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem	
class	5-12
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo	
class	5-12
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope	
class	5-12
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCHostScopeCollection class	5-13
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignal	
class	5-13
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class	5-13
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCLog class	5-13
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCOutputLogger	
class	5-14
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter	
class	5-14
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters	
class	5-14
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class	5-15
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class	5-15
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class	5-15
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class	5-16
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCStateLogger	
class	5-16
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC	
class	5-16
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScope	
class	5-18
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.-	
xPCTargetScopeCollection class	5-18

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class	5-19
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTETLogger class	5-19
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTimeLogger class	5-19
EventArgs Classes	5-19
xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework — Alphabetical List	5-21

API Function and Method Reference

6

C API Functions	6-2
Logging, Scope, and File System Structures	6-2
Communications Functions	6-3
Target Application Functions	6-3
Data Logging Functions	6-5
Scope Functions	6-5
File System Functions	6-7
Target Scope Functions	6-8
Monitoring and Tuning Functions	6-9
Miscellaneous Functions	6-9
COM API Methods	6-11
Communication Objects (xPCProtocol)	6-11
Scope Objects (xPCScopes)	6-12
Target Objects (xPCTarget)	6-14
File System Objects (xPCFileSystem)	6-16

API Functions and Methods

7

xPC Target C API Error Messages

A

Index

Introduction

Using either the xPC Target™ API dynamic link library (DLL) or the xPC Target component object model (COM) API library, you can create custom applications to control a real-time application running on the target PC. You generate real-time applications from Simulink® models.

- “xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API” on page 1-2
- “What Is xPC Target API?” on page 1-4
- “What Is xPC Target COM API?” on page 1-6
- “Required Products” on page 1-8

xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API

The xPC Target API and xPC Target COM API interfaces provide the same functionality for you to write custom applications. There is no difference in performance or functionality between applications written against either library. Note that the C API is threadsafe. The COM API is not threadsafe.

The xPC Target API DLL consists of C functions that you can incorporate into any high-level language application. The xPC Target COM API consists of a suite of interfaces that you can reference while building a graphic user interface (GUI) application. You can incorporate these interfaces using programming environments that work with COM objects. A user can use an application written through either interface to load, run, and monitor an xPC Target application without interacting with MATLAB®. With the xPC Target API, you write the application in a high-level language (such as C, C++, or Java) that works with an xPC Target application; this option requires that you are an experienced programmer. With xPC Target COM API, you use a graphical development environment to create a GUI that works with an xPC Target application. Designed to work with Microsoft® COM, the xPC Target COM API conforms to the component object model standard established by Microsoft.

The xPC Target API is distributed with two dynamic link libraries (DLLs) that make it easier to integrate with various development tools, tailoring the development environment to your needs:

- A function library (xpcapi.dll)
- A component library (xpcapicom.dll)

The following sections describe each library:

- “What Is xPC Target API?” on page 1-4
- “What Is xPC Target COM API?” on page 1-6

Note In this book, second-person references apply to those who write the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can assign multiple labels to one tag.” Third-person references apply to those who run the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can later distribute this executable to users, who can then use the GUI application to work with target applications.”

What Is xPC Target API?

The xPC Target API consists of a series of C functions that you can call from a C or C++ application. These functions enable you to

- Establish communication between the host PC and the target PC via an Ethernet or serial connection
- Load the target application, a .d1m file, to the target PC
- Run that application on the target PC
- Monitor the behavior of the target application on the target PC
- Stop that application on the target PC
- Unload the target application from the target PC
- Close the connection to the target PC

The `xpcapi.dll` file contains the xPC Target API dynamic link library. It contains over 90 functions that enable run-time linking rather than static linking at compile time. The functions provide all the information and accessibility needed to access the target application. Accessing the xPC Target API DLL is beneficial when you are building applications using development environments such as Microsoft Foundation Class Library/Active Template Library (MFC/ATL), DLL, Win32 (non-MFS) program and DLL, and console programs integrating with third-party product APIs (for example, Altia).

All custom xPC Target API applications must link with the `xpcapi.dll` file (xPC API DLL). Also associated with the dynamic link library is the `xpcinitfree.c` file. This file contains functions that load and unload the xPC Target API. You must build this file along with the custom xPC Target API application.

The documentation reflects the fact that the API is written in the C programming language. However, the API functions are usable from other languages and applications, such as C++ and Java.

Note To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

The following chapters describe the xPC Target API in more detail:

- Chapter 2, “xPC Target API” describes how to create a C xPC Target API application.
- Chapter 6, “API Function and Method Reference” and Chapter 7, “API Functions and Methods” describe the xPC Target C and COM API functions.

What Is xPC Target COM API?

The xPC Target COM API is an open environment application program interface designed to work with Microsoft COM and the xPC Target API. The xPC Target COM API provides the same functionality as the xPC Target API. It is a programming layer that sits between you and the xPC Target API. The difference is that while the xPC Target API is a dynamic link library of C functions, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library is an organized collection of objects, classes, and functions. You access this collection through a graphical development environment such as Microsoft Visual Basic. Using such a graphical development environment, you can create a custom GUI application that can work with one xPC Target application. While the xPC Target API requires you to be an accomplished C or C++ programmer, the xPC Target COM API makes no such demand.

The xPC Target COM API library depends on `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target dynamic link library. However, the xPC Target API is independent of the xPC Target COM API.

The xPC Target COM API has the following features:

- A DLL component server library — `xpcapicom.dll` is a component server DLL library COM interface consisting of component interfaces that access the target PC. The COM API library enhances the built-in functionality of a programming language by allowing you to easily access the xPC Target API for rapid development of xPC Target GUI.
- Built on top of the xPC Target API — Via an application such as Visual Basic, `xpcapicom.dll`, using a structured object model hierarchy, provides full access to all the data and methods needed to interface with an xPC Target application. It also enables search functionality and bidirectional browsing capabilities. Generally, you view object models by selecting a type and viewing its members. Using the xPC Target COM API library, you can select a member and view the types to which it belongs.
- Programming language independent — This section describes how to create an xPC Target COM API application using Visual Basic. However, the xPC Target COM API interface is not limited to this third-party product. You can add the COM API library to any development environment that can access COM libraries, such as Visual C++ or Java, as well as scripting languages such as Perl, Python, and Basic.

- Ideal for use with Visual Basic — The xPC Target COM API works well with Visual Basic, and extends the event-driven programming environment of Visual Basic.

See Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API” for a description of how to use the xPC Target COM API library.

Required Products

Refer to “Required Products” in the *xPC Target Getting Started Guide* for a list of the required xPC Target products. In addition, you need the following products:

- **Third-Party Compiler** — Use a third-party compiler to build a custom application that calls functions from the xPC API library. Although the xPC API library is written in C, you can write the application that calls these functions in another high-level language, such as C++. You can use any compiler that can generate code for Win32 systems.

To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

- **Third-Party Graphical Development Environment** — Use a third-party graphical development environment to build a custom application that references interfaces in the xPC COM API library. Layered on top of the xPC API library, the xPC COM API library enables you to write custom applications using a component object model library. You can use any compiler that can work with component object model (COM) objects.

xPC Target API

- “Before You Start” on page 2-2
- “Visual C Example” on page 2-5

Before You Start

In this section...
“Introduction” on page 2-2
“Important Guidelines” on page 2-2

Introduction

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target API. This API enables you to write high-level language applications to load an xPC Target application, and run and control it.

Before you start, read this section for important notes on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target API. It is assumed that you already know how to write C or C++ code.

This chapter provides tutorials on how to generate a C application for xPC Target. It also provides some guidelines on using the xPC Target API. Refer to “Visual C Example” on page 2-5 for tutorials that you can follow to create, build, and run a sample Visual C program.

For the xPC Target API function synopses and descriptions, refer to “API Function and Method Reference”.

Important Guidelines

This section describes some guidelines you should keep in mind before beginning to write xPC Target API applications with the xPC Target API DLL:

- You must carefully match the data types of the functions documented in the API function reference. For C, the API includes a header file that matches the data types.
- To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL

- If you want to rebuild the model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, or otherwise use MATLAB, you must have xPC Target Version 2.0 or later. This is the version of xPC Target that comes with Release 13 (MATLAB 6.5) or later.

To determine the version of xPC Target you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
xpclub
```

This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The version of xPC Target should be at the bottom of the window.

- You can work with xPC Target applications with either MATLAB or an xPC Target API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target API application. Conversely, you will need to quit your application, or do the equivalent of calling the function `xPCClosePort`, to access the target from a MATLAB session.

- All xPC Target API functions that communicate with the target PC check for time-outs during communication. If a time-out occurs, these functions will exit with the global variable `xPCError` set to either `ECOMTIMEOUT` (serial connections) or `ETCPTIMEOUT` (TCP/IP connections). Use the `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` and `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` functions to get and set the time-out values, respectively.

There are a few things that are not covered in Chapter 6, “API Function and Method Reference” and Chapter 7, “API Functions and Methods” for the individual functions, because they are common to almost all the functions in the xPC Target API. These are

- Almost every function (except `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCGetLastError`, and `xPCErrorMsg`) has as one of its parameters the integer variable `port`. This variable is returned by `xPCOpenSerialPort` and `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, and is the placeholder for the communications link

with the target PC. The returned value from these two functions should be used in the other functions to ensure that the proper communications channel is used.

- Almost every function (except `xPCGetLastError` and `xPCErrorMsg`) sets a global error value in case of error. The application obtains this value by calling the function `xPCGetLastError`, and retrieves a descriptive string about the error by using the function `xPCErrorMsg`. Although the actual values of the error numbers are subject to change, a zero value always means that the operation completed without errors, while a nonzero value typically signifies an error condition. Note also that the library resets the error value every time an API function is called; therefore, your application should check the error status as soon as possible after a function call.

Some functions also use their return values (if applicable) to signify that an error has occurred. In these cases as well, you can obtain the exact error with `xPCGetLastError`.

Visual C Example

In this section...

“Introduction” on page 2-5

“Directories and Files” on page 2-5

“Building the xPC Target Application” on page 2-7

“Creating a Visual C Application” on page 2-7

“Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-12

“Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application” on page 2-12

“Using the xPC Target API C Application” on page 2-13

“C Code for sf_car_xpc.c” on page 2-19

Introduction

This release includes an example using the xPC Target API to create a Win32 console application written in C. You can use this example as a template to write your own application.

Before you start, you should have an existing xPC Target application that you want to load and run on a target PC. The following tutorials use the target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, built from the Simulink model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, which models an automatic transmission control system. The automatic transmission control system consists of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (pound-foot). You can control the target application through MATLAB with the Simulink External Model interface, or through a custom xPC Target API application, which you can create using the tutorials in this chapter.

Directories and Files

This directory contains the C source of a Win32 console application that serves as an example for using the xPC Target API. The necessary `sf_car_xpc` files are in the directory

C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api

Filename	Description
VisualBasic\Models\ -sf_car_xpc\sf_car_xpc.mdl	Simulink model for use with xPC Target
VisualBasic\Models\ -sf_car_xpc\sf_car_xpc.dlm	Target application compiled from Simulink model
VisualC\sf_car_xpc.dsp	Project file for API application
sf_car_xpc.c	Source code for API application
VisualC\sf_car_xpc.exe	Compiled API application
VisualBasic\Models\ -xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages. Place this file in one of the following, in order of preference: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Directory from which the application is loaded • Windows system directory

The necessary xPC Target API files are in the directory

C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api

You will need the files listed below for creating your own API application with Microsoft Visual C++.

Filename	Description
xpcapi.h	Mapping of data types between xPC Target API and Visual C
xpcapiconst.h	Symbolic constants for using scope, communication, and data-logging functions
xpcinitfree.c	C functions to upload API from xpcapi.dll
xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages

Building the xPC Target Application

The tutorials in this chapter use the prebuilt xPC Target application

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\  
xpc\api\VisualC\sf_car_xpc.dlm
```

You can rebuild this application for your example:

- 1 Create a new directory under your MathWorks directory. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2
```

- 2 Create a Simulink model and save to this directory. For example,

```
sf_car_xpc2.mdl
```

- 3 Build the target application with Real-Time Workshop® and Microsoft Visual C++. The target application file `sf_car_xpc2.dlm` is created.

Using Another C/C++ Compiler

The tutorials in this chapter describe how to create and build C applications using Microsoft Visual C++. However, to build an xPC Target API C application, you can use any C/C++ compiler capable of generating a Win32 application. You will need to link and compile the xPC Target API application along with `xpcinitfree.c` to generate the executable. The file `xpcinitfree.c` contains the definitions for the files in the xPC Target API and is located at

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api
```

Creating a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to create a Visual C application. It is assumed that you know how to write C applications. Of particular note when writing xPC Target API applications,

- Call the function `xPCInitAPI` at the start of the application to load the functions.
- Call the function `xPCFreeAPI` at the end of the application to free the memory allocated to the functions.

To create a C application with a program such as Microsoft Visual C++,

- 1 From the previous tutorial, change directory to the new directory. This is your working directory. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

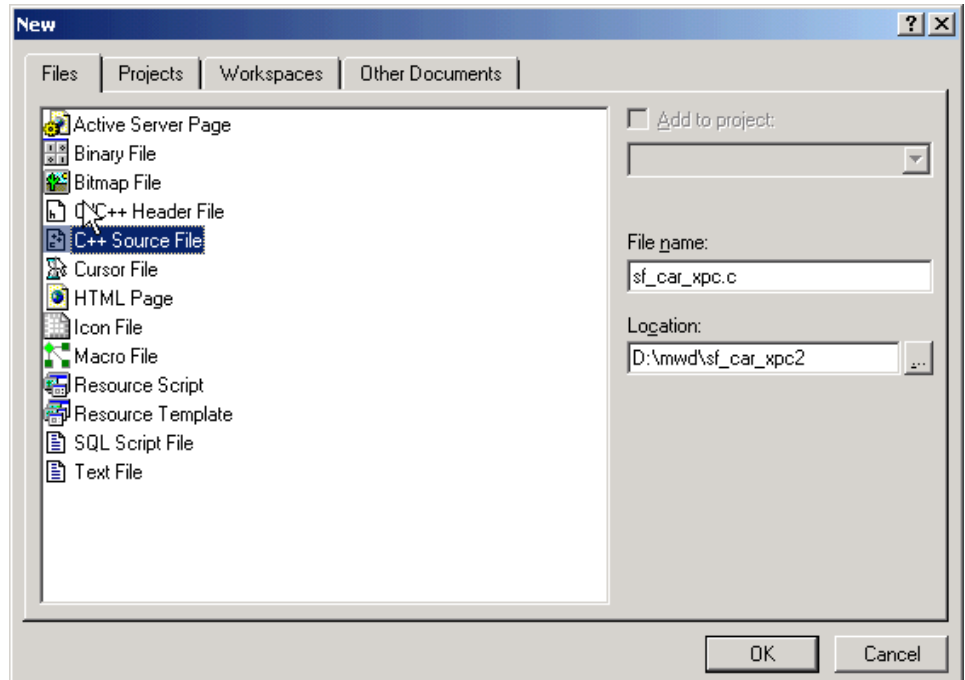
- 2 Copy the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, `xpcapiconst.h`, and `xpcintfree.c` to the working directory. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

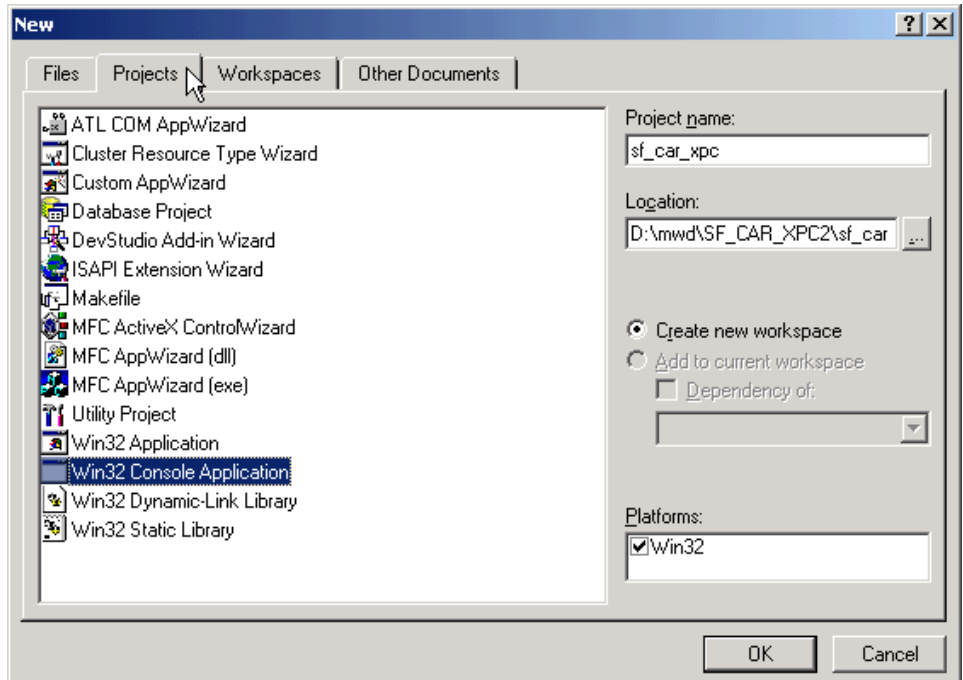
- 3 Click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.

The Microsoft Visual C++ application is displayed.

- 4 From the **File** menu, click **New**.
- 5 At the New dialog, click the **File** tab.



- 6** In the left pane, select **C++ Source File**. In the right, enter the name of the file. For example, `sf_car_xpc.c`. Select the directory. For example, `C:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2`.
- 7** Click **OK** to create this file.
- 8** Enter your code in this file. For example, you can enter the contents of `sf_xpc_car.c` into this file.
- 9** From the **File** menu, click **New**.
- 10** At the New dialog, click the **Projects** tab.



- 11 In the left pane, select **Win32 Console Application**. On the right, enter the name of the project. For example, `sf_car_xpc`. Select the working directory from step 1. For example, `C:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2`.
- 12 To create the project, click **OK**.
A Win32 Console Application dialog is displayed.
- 13 To create an empty project, select **An empty project**.
- 14 Click **Finish**.
- 15 To confirm the creation of an empty project, click **OK** at the following dialog.
- 16 To add the C file you created in step 7, from the **Project** menu, select the **Add to Project** option and select **Files**.
- 17 Browse for the C file you created in step 7. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2\sfc_car_xpc.c
```

Click **OK**.

- 18** Browse for the `xpcinitfree.c` file. For example, `D:\mwd\xpcinitfree.c`. Click **OK**.

Note The code for linking in the functions in `xpcapi.dll` is in the file `xpcinitfree.c`. You must compile and link `xpcinitfree.c` along with your custom application for `xpcapi.dll` to be properly loaded.

- 19** If you did not copy the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, and `xpcapiconst.h` into the working or project directory, you should either copy them now, or also add these files to the project.

- 20** From the **File** menu, click **Save Workspace**.

When you are ready to build your C application, go to “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-12.

Placing the Target Application File in a Different Directory

The `sf_car_xpc.c` file assumes that the xPC Target application file `sf_car_xpc.dlm` is in the same directory as `sf_car_xpc.c`. If you move that target application file (`sf_car_xpc.dlm`) to a new location, change the path to this file in the API application (`sf_car_xpc.c`) and recompile the API application. The relevant line in `sf_car_xpc.c` is in the function `main()`, and looks like this:

```
xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc"); checkError("LoadApp: ");
```

The second argument (`"."`) in the call to `xPCLoadApp` is the path to `sf_car_xpc.dlm`. The `"."` indicates that the files `sf_car_xpc.dlm` and `sf_car_xpc.c` are in the same directory. If you move the target application, enter its new path and rebuild the xPC Target API application.

Building a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to build the Visual C application from the previous tutorial, or to rebuild the example executable `sf_car_xpc.exe`, with Microsoft Visual C++:

- 1** To build your own application using the xPC Target API, ensure that the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, `xpcapiconst.h`, and `xpcinitfree.c` are in the working or project directory.
- 2** If Microsoft Visual C++ is not already running, click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.
- 3** From the **File** menu, click **Open**.

The Open dialog is displayed.
- 4** Use the browser to select the project file for the application you want to build. For example, `sf_car_xpc.dsp`.
- 5** If a corresponding workspace file (for example, `sf_car_xpc.dsw`) exists for that project, a dialog prompts you to open that workspace instead. Click **OK**.
- 6** Build the application for the project. From the **Build** menu, select either the **Build project_name.exe** or **Rebuild All** option.

Microsoft Visual C++ creates a file named `project_name.exe`, where `project_name` is the name of the project.

When you are ready to run your Visual C Application, go to “Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application” on page 2-12.

Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application

Before starting the API application `sf_car_xpc.exe`, ensure the following:

- The file `xpcapi.dll` must either be in the same directory as the xPC Target API application executable, or it must be in the Windows system directory (typically `C:\windows\system` or `C:\winnt\system32`) for global access. The xPC Target API application depends on this file, and will not run if the

file is not found. The same is true for other applications you write using xPC Target API functions.

- The compiled target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm` must be in the same directory as the xPC Target API executable. Do not move this file out of this directory. Moving the file requires you to change the path to the target application in the API application and recompile, as described in “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-12.

Using the xPC Target API C Application

Any xPC Target API application requires you to have a working target PC running at least xPC Target Version 2.0 (Release 13).

This tutorial assumes that you are using the xPC Target API application `sf_car_xpc.exe` that comes with xPC Target. In turn, `sf_car_xpc.exe` expects that the xPC Target application is `sf_car_xpc.dlm`.

If you are going to run a version of `sf_car_xpc.exe` that you compiled yourself using the `sf_car_xpc.c` code that comes with xPC Target, you can run that application instead. Ensure that the following files are in the same directory:

- `sf_car_xpc.exe`, the xPC Target API executable
- `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, the xPC Target application to be loaded to the target PC
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

If you copy this file to the Windows system directory, you do not need to provide this file in the same directory.

How to Run the `sf_car_xpc` Executable

- 1 Create an xPC Target boot disk with a serial or network communication. If you use serial communications, set the baud rate to 115200. Otherwise, create the boot disk as directed in xPC Target Getting Started.
- 2 Start the target PC with the xPC Target boot disk.

The target PC displays messages like the following in the top rightmost message area.

System: Host-Target Interface is RS232 (COM1/2)

or

System: Host-Target Interface is TCP/IP (Ethernet)

- 3** If you have downloaded target applications to the target PC through MATLAB, in the MATLAB window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This command disconnects MATLAB from the target PC and leaves the target PC ready to connect to another client.

- 4** On the host PC, open a DOS window. Change directory to

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualC
```

If you are running your own version of `sf_car_xpc.exe`, change to the directory that contains the executable and xPC Target application. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

- 5** From that DOS window, enter the command to start the demo application on the host PC and download the target application to the target PC.

The syntax for the demo command is

```
sf_car_xpc {-t IPAddress:IpPort|-c COMport}
```

If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use TCP/IP, then give the target PC's IP address and IP port as arguments to `sf_car_xpc`, along with the option `-t`. For example, at the DOS prompt, type

```
sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222
```

If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use RS-232, give the serial port number as a command-line option. Note that indexing of serial ports starts from 0 instead of 1. For example, if you are using serial communication from COM port 1 on the host PC, type

```
sf_car_xpc -c 0
```


On the host PC, the demo application displays the following message:

```
*-----*
*           xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.           *
*                                                     *
* Copyright (c) 2000 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved. *
*-----*
Application sf_car_xpc loaded. SampleTime 0.001 StopTime: -1
R Br Th G VehSpeed  VehRPM
-----
N  0  0  0   0.000   1000.000
```

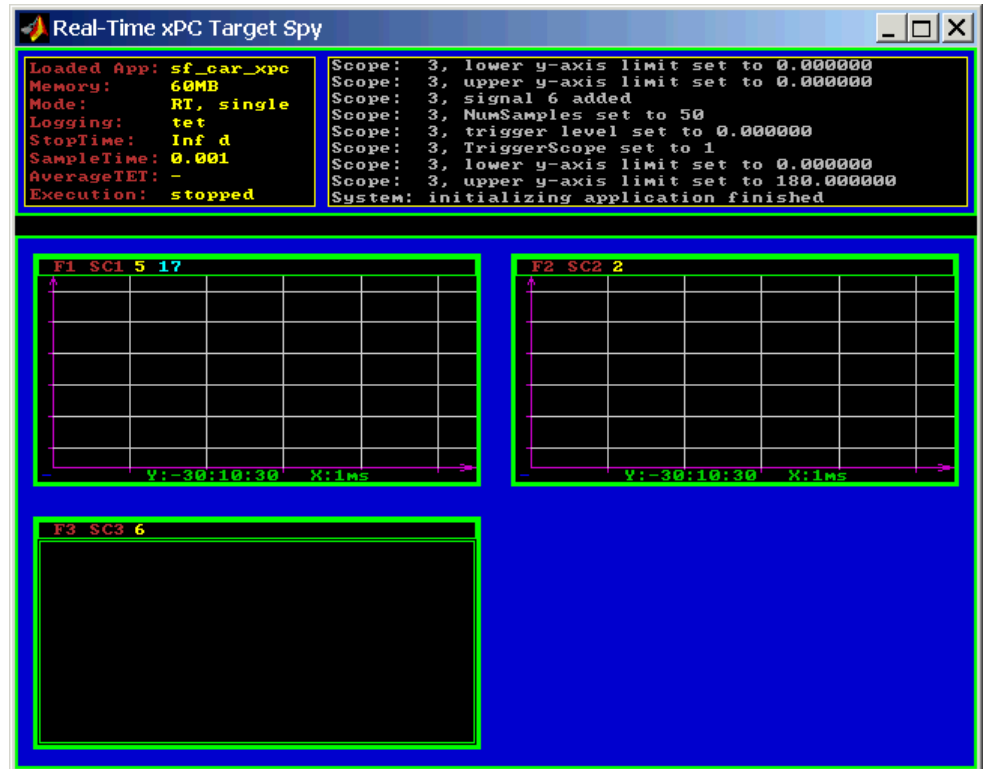
The relevant line here is the last one, which displays the status of the application. The headings are as follows:

R	The status of the target application: R if running, N if stopped
Br	The brake torque; legal values range from 0 to 4000
Th	The throttle as a percentage (0 - 100) of the total
G	Gear the vehicle is in (ranges between 1 and 4)
VehSpeed	Speed of the vehicle in miles per hour
VehRPM	Revolutions per minute of the vehicle engine (0 to 6000)

From this screen, various keystrokes control the target application. The following list summarizes these keys:

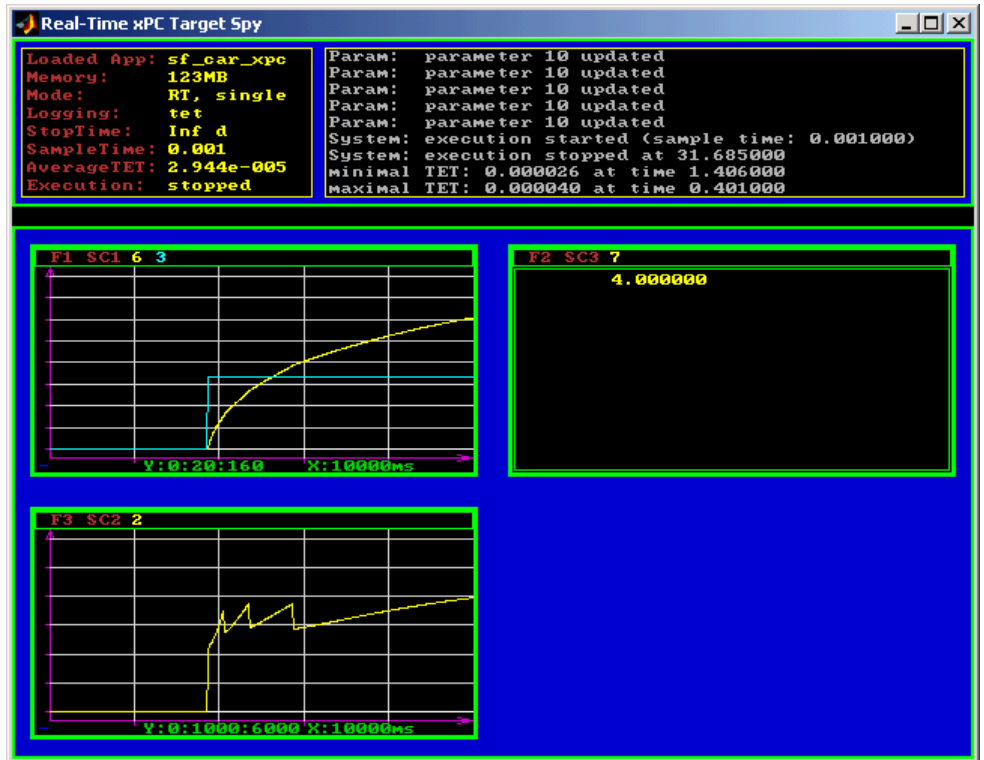
Key	Action
s	Start or stop the application, as appropriate.
T	Increase the throttle by 1 (does not go above 100).
t	Decrease the throttle by 1 (does not go below 0).
B	Increase the brake value by 20 (does not go above 4000). Note that a positive value for the brake automatically sets the throttle value to 0, and a positive value for the throttle automatically sets the brake value to 0.
b	Decrease the brake value by 20 (does not go below 0).
Q or Ctrl+C	Quit the application.

The target PC displays the following messages and three scopes.



- 6 Hold down the **Shift** key and hold down **T** until the value of T_h reaches 100.

7 Press **s** to start the application.



The first scope (SC1) shows the throttle rising to a maximum value of 100 and the vehicle speed gradually increasing. The third scope (SC3) shows the vehicle RPM. Notice the changes in the vehicle RPM as the gears shift from first to fourth gear as displayed in the third numerical scope (SC2).

8 When you are done testing the demo application, type **Q** or **Ctrl+C**.

The demo application is disconnected from the target PC, so you can reconnect to MATLAB.

C Code for sf_car_xpc.c

This section contains the C code for the sf_car_xpc.c application:

```
/* File:      sf_car_xpc.c
 * Abstract:  Demonstrates the use of the xPC Target C-API in Human-Machine
 *           interaction. This file generates a Win32 Console application,
 *           which when invoked loads the sf_car_xpc.dlm compiled application
 *           on to the xPC Target PC.
 *
 *           To build the executable, use the Visual C/C++ project
 *           sf_car_xpc.dsp.
 *
 * Copyright 2000-2004 The MathWorks, Inc.
 */

/* Standard include files */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <limits.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <conio.h>
#include <windows.h>

/* xPC Target C-API specific includes */
#include "xpcapi.h"
#include "xpcapiconst.h"

#define SERIAL 0
#define TCPIP 1

/* max and min are defined by some compilers, so we wrap them in #ifndef's */
#ifndef max
#define max(a, b) (((a) > (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#endif
#ifndef min
#define min(a, b) (((a) < (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#endif

/* Global Variables */
int mode = TCPIP, comPort = 0;
```

```
int    port;
int    thrPID, brakePID, rpmSID, speedSID, gearSID;
char *ipAddress, *ipPort, *pathToApp = NULL;

/* Function prototypes */
double getParam(int parIdx);
void   setParam(int parIdx, double parValue);
void   findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id);
void   findSignal(char *sig, int *id);

void   Usage(void);
void   cleanUp(void);
void   checkError(char *str);
void   processKeys(void);
void   parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]);
int    str2Int(char *str);

/* Function: main =====
 * Abstract: Main function for the sf_car_xpc demo */
int main(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    printf("\n"
           "*****\n"
           "          xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.          *\n"
           "          *\n"
           "          Copyright (c) 2000 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved. *\n"
           "*****\n"
           "\n");

    parseArgs(argc, argv);
    atexit(cleanUp);
    /* Initialize the API */
    if (xPCInitAPI()) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Could not load api\n");
        return -1;
    }

    if (mode == SERIAL)
        port = xPCOpenSerialPort(comPort, 0);
    else if (mode == TCP/IP)
```

```

        port = xPCOpenTcpIpPort(ipAddress, ipPort);
    else {
        fprintf(stderr, "Invalid communication mode\n");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    checkError("PortOpen: ");

    xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc"); checkError("LoadApp: ");
    printf("Application sf_car_xpc loaded, SampleTime: %g StopTime: %g\n\n",
        xPCGetSampleTime(port), xPCGetStopTime(port));
    checkError(NULL);

    findParam("Throttle", "Value", &thrPID);
    findParam("Brake", "Value", &brakePID);
    findSignal("Engine/rpm", &rpmSID);
    findSignal("Vehicle/mpg", &speedSID);
    findSignal("shift_logic/p1", &gearSID);

    processKeys();                /* Heart of the application */

    if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
        xPCStopApp(port);
    }
    return 0;
} /* end main() */

/* Function: processKeys =====
 * Abstract: This function reads and processes the keystrokes typed by the
 *           user and takes action based on them. This function runs for most
 *           of the program life.                                          */
void processKeys(void) {
    int    c = 0;
    double throttle, brake;

    throttle = getParam(thrPID);
    brake     = getParam(brakePID);
    fputs("\nR   Br   Th G   VehSpeed   VehRPM  \n", stdout);
    fputs("  -   ----  - -  -   -         -         \n", stdout);
    while (1) {
        if (_kbhit()) {

```

```
c = _getch();
switch (c) {
    case 't':
        if (throttle)
            setParam(thrPID, --throttle);
        break;
    case 'T':
        if (brake)
            setParam(brakePID, (brake = 0));
        if (throttle < 100)
            setParam(thrPID, ++throttle);
        break;
    case 'b':
        setParam(brakePID, (brake = max(brake - 200, 0)));
        if (brake)
            setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
        break;
    case 'B':
        if (throttle)
            setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
        setParam(brakePID, (brake = min(brake + 200, 4000)));
        break;
    case 's':
    case 'S':
        if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
            xPCStopApp(port); checkError(NULL);
        } else {
            xPCStartApp(port); checkError(NULL);
        }
        break;
    case 'q':
    case 'Q':
        return;
        break;
    default:
        fputc(7, stderr);
        break;
}
} else {
    Sleep(50);
```



```

    }
    printf( "\r%c  %4d  %3d  %1d  %10.3f  %10.3f",
           (xPCIsAppRunning(port) ? 'Y' : 'N'),
           (int)brake, (int)throttle,
           (int)xPCGetSignal(port, gearSID),
           xPCGetSignal(port, speedSID),
           xPCGetSignal(port, rpmSID));
}
} /* end processKeys() */

/* Function: Usage =====
 * Abstract: Prints a simple usage message. */
void Usage(void) {
    fprintf(stdout,
           "Usage: sf_car_xpc {-t IPAddress:IpPort|-c num}\n\n"
           "E.g.: sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222\n"
           "E.g.: sf_car_xpc -c 1\n\n");
    return;
} /* end Usage() */

/* Function: str2Int =====
 * Abstract: Converts the supplied string str to an integer. Returns INT_MIN
 *          if the string is invalid as an integer (e.g. "123string" is
 *          invalid) or if the string is empty. */
int str2Int(char *str) {
    char *tmp;
    int  tmpInt;
    tmpInt = (int)strtol(str, &tmp, 10);
    if (*str == '\0' || (*tmp != '\0')) {
        return INT_MIN;
    }
    return tmpInt;
} /* end str2Int */

/* Function: parseArgs =====
 * Abstract: Parses the command line arguments and sets the state of variables
 *          based on the arguments. */
void parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    if (argc != 3) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Insufficient command line arguments.\n\n");
    }
}

```

```

        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    if (strlen(argv[1]) != 2 ||
        strchr("-/", argv[1][0]) == NULL ||
        strchr("tTcC", argv[1][1]) == NULL) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized Argument %s\n\n", argv[1]);
        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    mode = tolower(argv[1][1]) == 'c' ? SERIAL : TCP/IP;
    if (mode == SERIAL) {
        int tmpInt;
        if ((tmpInt = str2Int(argv[2])) > INT_MIN) {
            comPort = tmpInt;
        } else {
            fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized argument %s\n", argv[2]);
            Usage();
        }
    } else {
        char *tmp;
        ipAddress = argv[2];
        if ((tmp = strchr(argv[2], ':')) == NULL) {
            /* memory need not be freed as it is allocated only once, will *
             * hang around till app ends. */
            if ((ipPort = malloc(6 * sizeof(char))) == NULL) {
                fprintf(stderr, "Unable to allocate memory");
                exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
            }
            strcpy(ipPort, "22222");
        } else {
            *tmp = '\0';
            ipPort = ++tmp;
        }
    }
    return;
} /* end parseArgs() */

/* Function: cleanUp =====
 * Abstract: Called at program termination to exit in a clean way. */

```

```
void cleanUp(void) {
    xPCClosePort(port);
    xPCFreeAPI();
    return;
} /* end cleanUp() */

/* Function: checkError =====
 * Abstract: Checks for error by calling xPCGetLastError(); if an error is
 *          found, prints the appropriate error message and exits.      */
void checkError(char *str) {
    char errMsg[80];
    if (xPCGetLastError()) {
        if (str != NULL)
            fputs(str, stderr);
        xPCErrorMsg(xPCGetLastError(), errMsg);
        fputs(errMsg, stderr);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    return;
} /* end checkError() */

/* Function: findParam =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParamIdx() API call. Also
 *          checks to see if the parameter is not found, and exits in that
 *          case.                                                        */
void findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetParamIdx(port, block, param);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Param %s/%s not found\n", block, param);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findParam() */

/* Function: findSignal =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetSignalIdx() API call. Also
 *          checks to see if the signal is not found, and exits in that
 *          case.                                                        */
```

```
void findSignal(char *sig, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetSignalIdx(port, sig);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Signal %s not found\n", sig);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findSignal() */

/* Function: getParam =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParam() API call. Also checks
 *           for error, and exits if an error is found.                               */
double getParam(int parIdx) {
    double p;
    xPCGetParam(port, parIdx, &p);
    checkError("GetParam: ");
    return p;
} /* end getParam() */

/* Function: setParam =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCSetParam() API call. Also checks
 *           for error, and exits if an error is found.                               */
void setParam(int parIdx, double parValue) {
    xPCSetParam(port, parIdx, &parValue);
    checkError("SetParam: ");
    return;
} /* end setParam() */

/** EOF sf_car_xpc.c **/
```

xPC Target COM API

- “Before You Start” on page 3-2
- “Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects” on page 3-4

Before You Start

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target COM API. This COM API enables you to write COM applications to load, run, and control an xPC Target application.

Before you start, read this section for guidelines on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target COM API. You do not need to be a seasoned C or C++ programmer to follow the procedures in this chapter, or to write custom applications with the xPC Target COM API. You should, however, have some rudimentary programming knowledge.

This chapter provides procedures on how to create xPC Target COM API applications using Microsoft Visual Basic®:

- The procedures in this example use the model `xpctank.mdl`. If you want to rebuild this model, or otherwise use the MATLAB software, you must have xPC Target software version 2.0 or higher.

To determine which version of the software you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
xpclib
```

This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The xPC Target software version of should be at the bottom of the window.

- You can work with xPC Target applications with either the MATLAB software or an xPC Target COM API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application using an xPC Target COM API application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target COM API application. Conversely, you will need to have your COM API application call the `Close` method to enable access to the target from a MATLAB session.

- Although you are building an xPC Target COM API application, you still need to access the `xpcapi.dll`. When distributing the xPC Target COM API application, place this file in one of the following, in order of preference:
 - Directory from which application is loaded
 - Windows® system directory

Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects

In this section...

“Introduction” on page 3-5

“Description of Simulink Water Tank Model” on page 3-5

“Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-7

“Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-8

“Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11

“Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14

“Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-18

“Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project” on page 3-20

“Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries” on page 3-22

“Creating the Graphical Interface” on page 3-27

“Setting Properties” on page 3-29

“Writing Code” on page 3-31

“Creating the General Declarations” on page 3-33

“Creating the Load Procedure” on page 3-33

“Creating Event Procedures” on page 3-35

“Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-41

“Testing the Visual Basic Application” on page 3-45

“Building the Visual Basic Application” on page 3-45

“Deploying the API Application” on page 3-46

“Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft® Visual Studio 7.1 or 8.0” on page 3-47

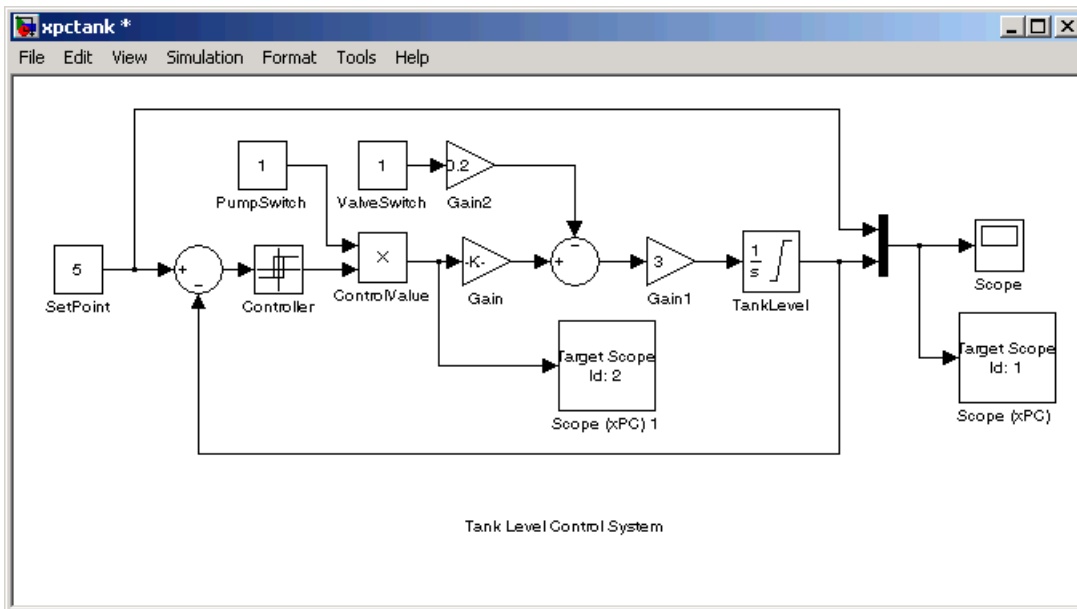
Introduction

For demonstration purposes this chapter uses the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl` and requests that you enter tags for signals and parameters to create the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl`. You will then build the real-time target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the GUI `xpc_tank1_COM.exe` application using the xPC Target COM API library and Microsoft® Visual Basic®.

Note These topics assume that you know how to create projects and forms in Microsoft Visual Basic, and that you are familiar with the concept of automatic code completion. For further details on Microsoft Visual Basic, refer to your Microsoft product documentation.

Description of Simulink Water Tank Model

The xPC Target software includes the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl`. This is a model of a water tank with a pump, drain, and valve controller.



TankLevel — The water level in the tank is modeled using a limited integrator named TankLevel.

PumpSwitch — The pump can be turned off manually to override the action of the controller. This is done by setting PumpSwitch to 0. When PumpSwitch is 1, the controller can use the control valve to pump water into the tank.

ValveSwitch (drain valve) — The tank has a drain valve that allows water to flow out of the tank. Think of this as water usage or consumption that reduces the water level. This behavior is modeled with the constant block named ValveSwitch, the gain block Gain2, and a summing junction. The minus sign on the summing junction has the effect of producing a negative flow rate (drain), which reduces the water level in the tank.

When ValveSwitch is 0 (closed), the valve is closed and water cannot flow out of the tank. When ValveSwitch is 1 (open), the valve is open and the water level is reduced by draining the tank.

Controller — The controller is very simple. It is a bang-bang controller and can only maintain the selected water level by turning the control valve (pump valve) on or off. A water level set point defines the desired median water level. Hysteresis enables the pump to avoid high-frequency on and off cycling. This is done using symmetric upper and lower bounds that are offsets from the median set point. As a result, the controller turns the control valve (pump valve) on whenever the water level is below the set point minus the offset. The summing junction compares this lower bound against the tank water level to determine whether or not to open the control valve. If the pump is turned on (PumpSwitch is 1) water is pumped into the tank. When the water level reaches or exceeds the set point plus the upper bound, the controller turns off the control valve. When the water level reaches this boundary, water stops pumping into the tank.

Scope blocks — A standard Simulink Scope block is added to the model for you to view signals during a simulation. xPC Target Scope blocks are added to the model for you to view signals while running the target application. Scope id:1 displays the actual water level and the selected water level in the tank. Scope id:2 displays the control signals. Both scopes are displayed on the target PC using a scope of type target.

The `xpctank.mdl` model is built entirely from standard Simulink blocks and scope blocks from the xPC Target software. It does not differ in any way from a model you would normally use with the software.

Creating a Simulink Target Model

A target application model is a Simulink model that describes your physical system and its behavior. You use this model to create a real-time target application, and you use this model to select the parameters and signals you want to connect to a custom graphical interface.

You do not have to modify this model when you use it with Simulink® 3D Animation™ or other third-party graphical elements.

Create a target application model before you tag block parameters and block signals to create a custom graphical interface:

- 1 In the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
xpctank
```

A Simulink model for a water tank opens. This model contains a set of equations that describe the behavior of a water tank and a simple controller.

The controller regulates the water level in the tank. This model contains only standard Simulink blocks and you use it to create the xPC Target application.

- 2 From the **File** menu, click **Save as** and enter a new filename. For example, enter `xpc_tank1` and then click **OK**.

Note If you save your own copy of `xpctank`, be sure to be in the directory that contains that model before calling it from the MATLAB window.

Your next task is to mark the block properties and block signals. See “Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-8 and “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11. Building an xPC Target application that has been tagged generates a model-specific COM library, `model_nameifaceCOM.dll`, which you can later reference when writing your xPC Target COM API application.

Tagging Block Parameters

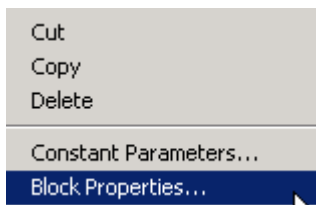
Tagging parameters in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model parameter IDs via the xPC Target COM API library. These interface blocks contain the parameters you connect to control devices (such as sliders) in your model. Tagging parameters makes it easier for you to refer to these parameters later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application.

Note If you do not tag parameters before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model parameters manually. See “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-41 for this procedure.

This procedure uses the model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-7.

Note The `xpctank` model contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User’s Guide . As you follow the procedures in this section and the section “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

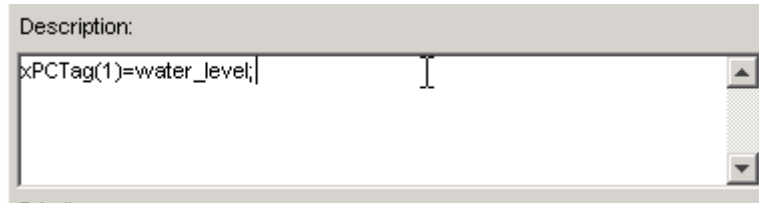
- 1 Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.
- 2 Point to a Simulink block, and then right-click. For example, right-click the SetPoint block.
- 3 From the menu, click **Block Properties**.



A block properties dialog box opens.

- 4** In the **Description** box, delete the existing tag and enter a tag to the parameters for this block.

For example, the SetPoint block is a constant with a single parameter that selects the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown below.



The tag has the following format:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)= label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a block parameter. Begin numbering parameters with an index of 1.
- `label_n` — Name for a block parameter to connect to a property for the parameter you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1...label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

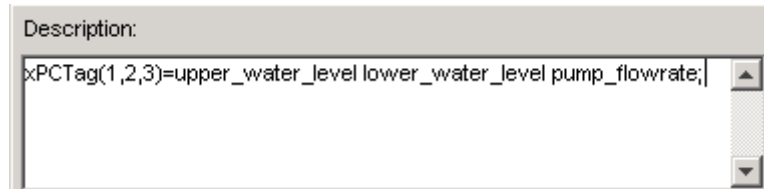
You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a parameter for different purposes. For example, you can tag a parameter to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a parameter to enable the function `xpcsiface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

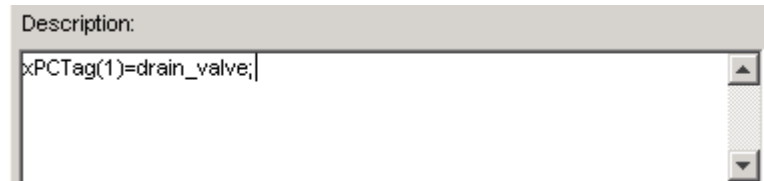
```
xPCTag(1)=label1;
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

- 5** Repeat step 4 for the remaining parameters you want to tag.

For example, for the Controller block, enter the tag



For the PumpSwitch and ValveSwitch blocks, enter the tags



To tag a block with four properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag a block with at least four properties for the second and fourth properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

- 6 From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

Your next task is to tag block signals, if you have not already done so; then, create the model. See “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11.

Tagging Block Signals

Tagging signals in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model signal IDs via the COM API library. These interface blocks contain the signals you connect to display devices (such as labels) in your model. Tagging signals makes it easier for you to refer to these signals later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application. After you tag signals, you will be ready to build your xPC Target application.

Note If you do not tag signals before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model signals manually. See “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-41 for this procedure.

This procedure uses the model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-7.

Note The `xpctank` model contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User’s Guide. As you follow the procedures in this section and the section “Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-8, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

Notice that you cannot select signals on the output ports of any virtual blocks such as Subsystem and Mux blocks. Also, you cannot select signals on any function call signal output ports.

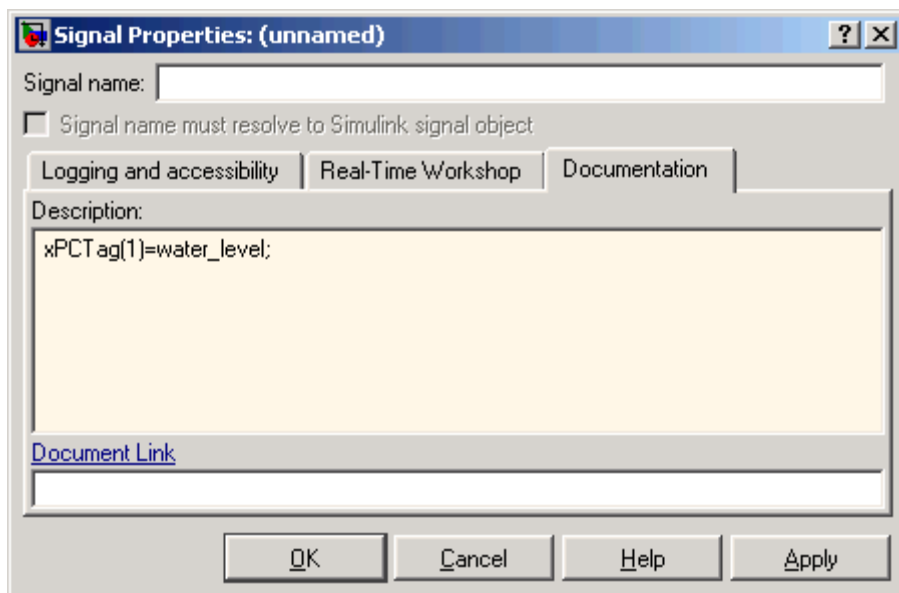
- 1 Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.

- 2** Point to a Simulink signal line, and then right-click.
- 3** From the menu, click **Signal Properties**. For example, right-click the signal line from the TankLevel block.



A Signal Properties dialog box opens.

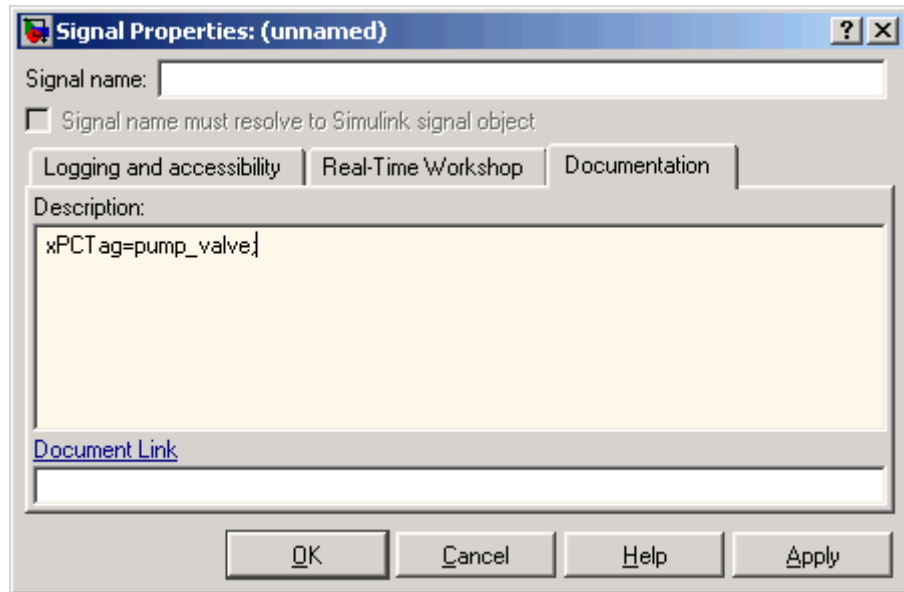
- 4** Select the **Documentation** tab.



- 5** In the **Description** box, enter a tag to the signals for this line.

For example, the TankLevel block is an integrator with a single signal that indicates the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown.
- 6** Repeat step 5 for the remaining signals you want to tag.

For example, for the signal from the ControlValve block, enter the tag pump_valve.



Signal tags have the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)=label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a signal within a vector signal line. Begin numbering signals with an index of 1.
- `label_n` — Name for a signal to connect to a property for the signal you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1 . . . label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

For single-dimension ports, the following syntax is also valid:

```
xPCTag=label;
```

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a signal for different purposes. For example, you can tag a signal to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a signal to enable the function `xpcsliface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;  
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

To tag a signal line with four signals (port dimension of 4) use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag the second and fourth signals in a signal line with at least four signals, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

- 7** From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

Create the target application. See “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14.

Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library

Use this procedure to create a target application that you want to connect to a GUI application and the model-specific COM interface library (`model_nameCOMiface.dll`).

After you copy a Simulink model and tag the block parameters and block signals, you can create a target application and download it to the target PC.

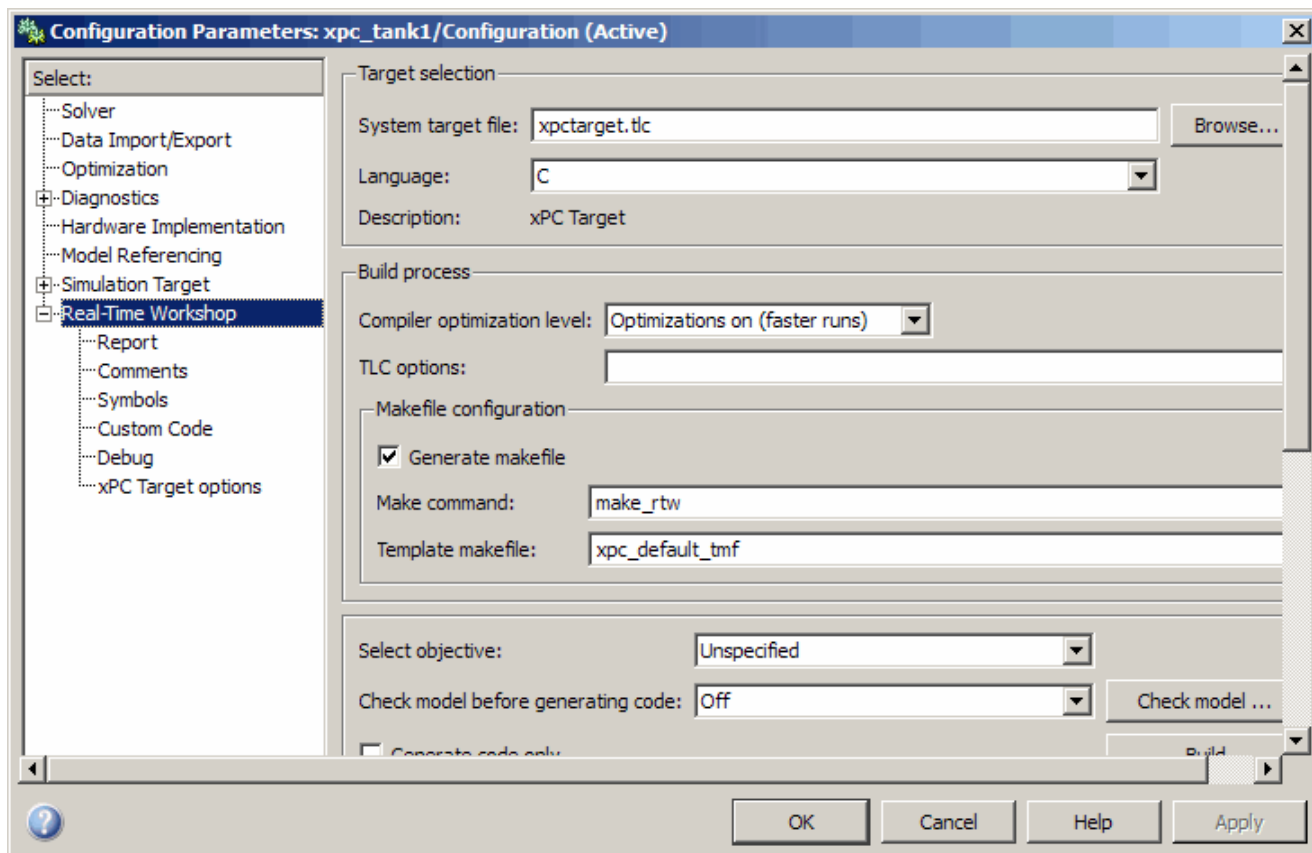
This procedure uses the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example (see “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-7).

- 1** Start or reset the target PC with an xPC Target boot disk in the floppy drive. Ensure that there is no other application currently loaded on the target PC.
- 2** If this is a new release of the product, ensure that you have configured the host PC with the appropriate settings, including the compiler.
- 3** In the MATLAB window, type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.

A Simulink window opens with the `model.mdl` file.

- 4** From the **Simulation** menu, click **Configuration Parameters**.

The Configuration Parameters dialog is displayed for the model.



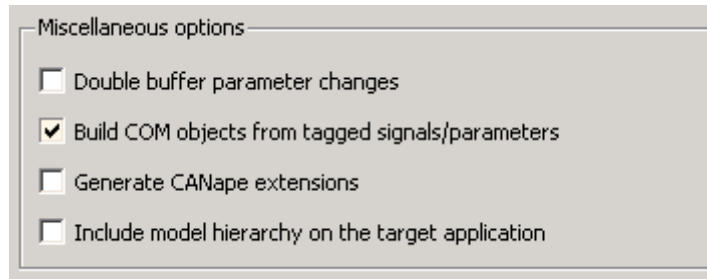
5 In the left pane, click the **Real-Time Workshop** node.

6 In the **Target selection** section, click the **Browse** button at the **RTW system target file** list. Click `xpctarget.tlc` if it is not already selected, then click **OK**.

7 In the left pane, click the **xPC Target options** node.

The **xPC Target options** pane is displayed.

- 8 Select the **Build COM objects from tagged signals/parameters** check box.



- 9 Click the **Solver** node.

The **Solver** pane is displayed.

- 10 Check that the **Stop time** is long enough for you to interact with the target application.
- 11 Click **OK** to save and exit.
- 12 From the **Tools** menu, point to **Real-Time Workshop**, and then click **Build model**.

The Real-Time Workshop, xPC Target, and a third-party C compiler create the target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the COM object library `xpc_tank1COMiface.dll`. The target application is also downloaded to the target PC.

- 13 If you want, you can close the MATLAB Command Window.

Note To create the target application and build associated COM objects from the tagged signals and parameters, you must use the Visual C compiler. You cannot use the Watcom compiler to build these COM objects.

Your next task is to create a Microsoft Visual Basic API application using COM objects. This API application connects and controls the target application. See “Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project” on page

3-20. For more information about model-specific COM interface library, refer to “Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-18.

Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)

The generated model-specific COM interface library is a DLL component server library that enhances programming using the xPC Target COM API library. A model-specific COM interface library is specific to the model from which it is generated; do not reference a model-specific library for another model. If you choose not to generate a model-specific COM interface library, refer to “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-41 for a description of how to otherwise reference parameters and signals in the xPC Target COM API application.

The mode-specific COM interface library allows users easy access to preselected tagged signals and desired tagged parameters for use in conjunction with the xPC Target COM API xPC Target and xPCScope object signal monitoring and parameter member functions such as `xPCTarget.GetParam`, `xPCTarget.SetParam`, and `xPCTarget.GetSignal`.

The xPC Target COM generated objects are of two types:

- `model_namebio`
- `model_namept`

where `model_name` is the name of the Simulink model. The `model_namebio` type is for tagged block I/O signals and the `model_namept` type is for tagged parameters.

Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namebio` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The `Init` function invokes the `Init` method once, passing it the `Ref` property from the `xPCProtocol` class. This method initializes the object to communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the signal identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Microsoft Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-33.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the `Tag` syntax in the **Description** field of the signal property). These properties return the xPC Target signal identifiers or signal numbers of the tagged signals. The generated property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag=Property name;
```

For example, in the model `xpc_tank1.mdl`, there are two signal tags in the **Description** field:

- The output from the integrator block labeled `TankLevel` is tagged `xPCTag=water_level`.
- The output from the multiply block labeled `ControlValve` is tagged `xPCTag=pump_valve`.

Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namept` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The `Init` function invokes the `Init` method once, passing it as input the `Ref` property from the `xPCProtocol` class. This method initializes the object to communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the parameter identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Microsoft Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-33.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the `Tag` syntax in the **Description** field of the block property). These properties return the xPC Target parameter identifiers of the tagged parameters. The generated

property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1)=Property name;
```

For example, in the model `xpc_tank1.mdl`, there are two parameter tags in the **Description** field:

- The parameter for SetPoint blocks is tagged `xPCTag=set_water_level;`
- The parameters for the Controller block are tagged
`xPCTag(1,2,3,)=upper_water_level lower_water_level
pump_flowrate;`

Creating a New Microsoft Visual Basic Project

The following procedures describe how you can create a Microsoft Visual Basic project to take advantage of the xPC Target COM API to create a custom GUI for the xPC Target application. The procedures build on the `xpctank` (`xpc_tank1`) model you saved earlier (see “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14). The Microsoft Visual Basic environment allows you to interact with your target application using a GUI while the target application is running in real time on the target PC.

The procedures for the following topics apply to Microsoft® Visual Studio® 6.0. To use Microsoft Visual Studio 7.1 or 8.0 instead, see “Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft® Visual Studio 7.1 or 8.0” on page 3-47.

1 Create a new project directory.

From the directory `matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api`, copy the file `xpcapi.dll` (API library) to this new project directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.

You do not need to copy `xpcapiCOM.dll` (the COM API library) into the current directory, but ensure that it is registered in your system (see “Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries” on page 3-47.)

2 From your MATLAB working directory, copy the files `model_name.dlm` (target application) and `model_nameCOMiface.dll` (model-specific COM library) to the new project directory.

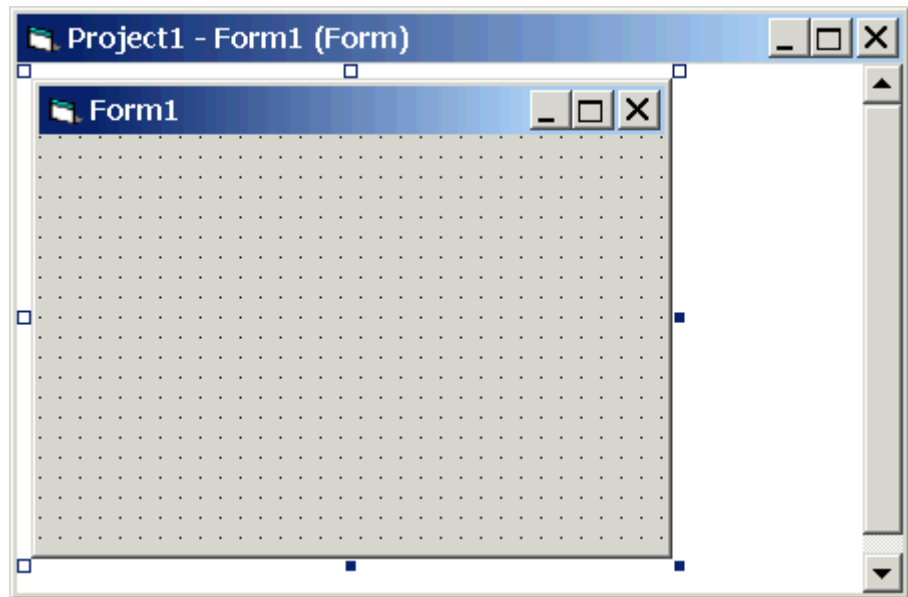
- 3 While in this project directory, open Microsoft Visual Basic. From the **File** menu, click **New Project**.

The New Project dialog box opens.

Note Be sure to open the Microsoft Visual Basic project from the project directory itself, not from Microsoft Visual Basic.

- 4 Select **Standard EXE**, and then click **OK**.

The Microsoft Visual Basic Integrated Development Environment opens with a blank form.



- 5 From the **File** menu, click **Save Project As** and enter a filename for the form and the project. For example, for the form, enter

```
xpc_tank1_COM.frm
```

At the project prompt, enter

xpc_tank1_COM.vbp

Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries

You need to reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries so that Microsoft Visual Basic will use them in the current project. Assuming that you created the Visual Basic project as described in the preceding procedure, reference the library as described in this procedure:

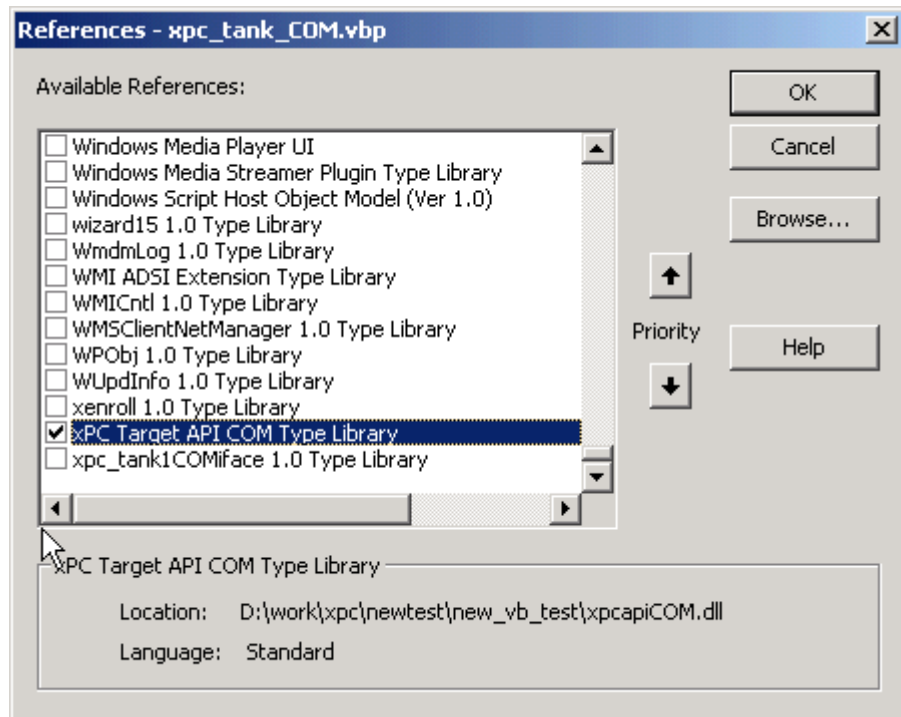
1 From the **Project** menu, click **References**.

The References dialog box opens.

2 Select the **COM** tab.

3 Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom. Select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** check box.

4 Click **Select**.

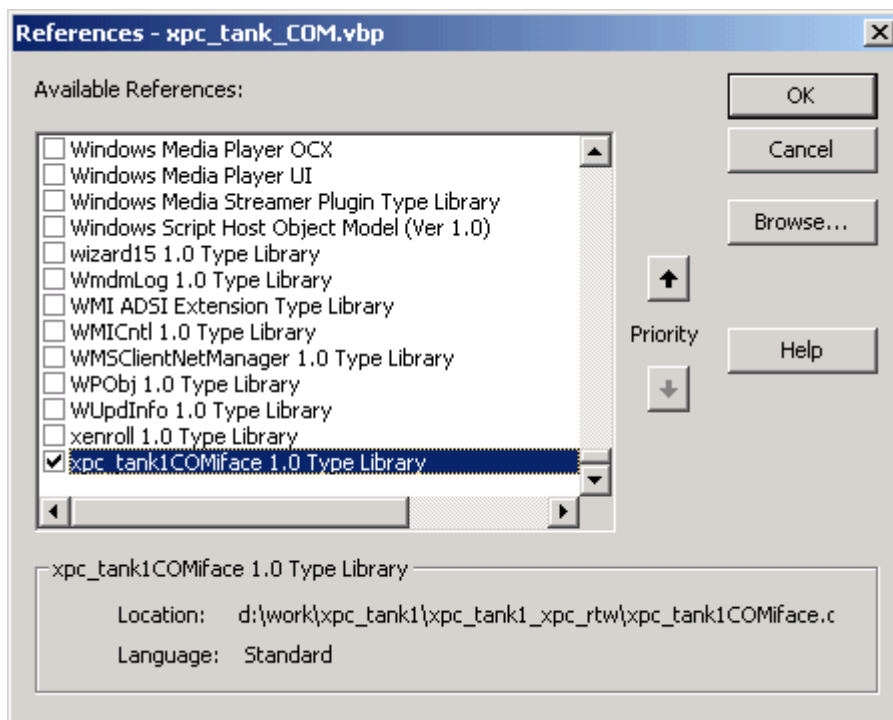
5 Click **OK**.

The xPC Target COM API Type library (xpcapiCOM.dll) is now available for use in your project.

6 To add the model-specific COM library, click **References** again from the **Project** menu.

The References dialog box opens.

7 Scroll to find your model name. Select the check box **xpc_tank1COMiface 1.0 Type Library**.**8** Click **Select**.

9 Click **OK**.

The model-specific COM API Type Library (`xpc_tank1COMiface.dll`) is now available for use in your project. Sections “Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes” on page 3-25 and “Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes” on page 3-26 describe how to look at class objects.

Because the xPC Target COM API is an add-on to Visual Basic, it might help to know a bit about Visual Basic before going much farther with using the COM API. The section “Creating the Graphical Interface” on page 3-27 guides you through using Visual Basic to create a project for the `xpc_tank` or `xpc_tank1` model.

Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

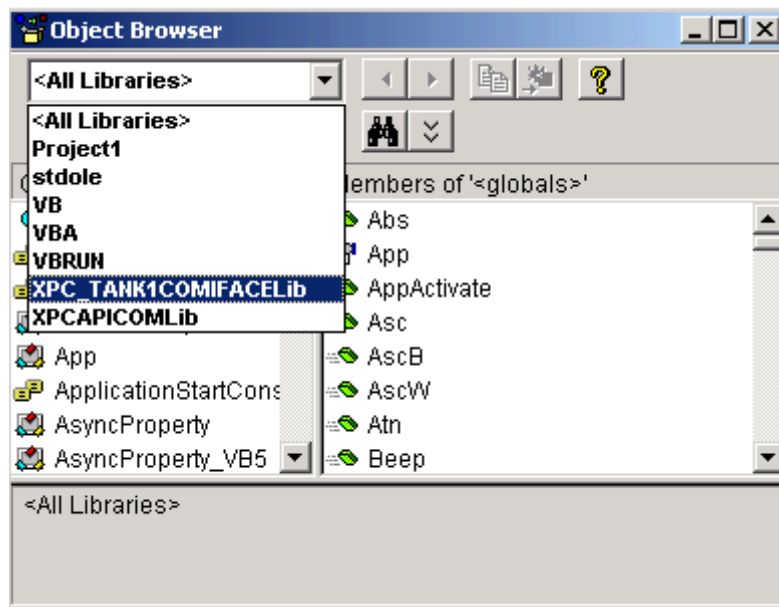
After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the `xpc_tank1bio` or `xpc_tank1bio` class:

- 1 From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

- 2 Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

A list of the project libraries appears.



- 3 Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

The classes in your model appear.

- 4 To view the objects of a class, select that class.

The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankbio` (or `xpc_tank1bio`) class contains the function `Init` and the two properties

- `water_level`
- `pump_valve`

Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the `xpctankpt` or `xpc_tank1pt` class:

- 1** From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

- 2** Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

A list of the project libraries appears.

- 3** Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

The classes in your model appear.

- 4** To view the objects of a class, select that class.

The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankpt` (or `xpc_tank1pt`) class contains the method `Init` and the member properties

- `pump_switch`
- `upper_water_level`
- `lower_water_level`
- `pump_flowrate`




- water_level
- drain_valve


Creating the Graphical Interface

Forms are the foundation for creating the interface of a Visual Basic application. You can use forms to add windows and dialog boxes to your Visual Basic application. You can also use them as containers for items that are not a visible part of the application's interface. For example, you might have a form in your application that holds a timer object.

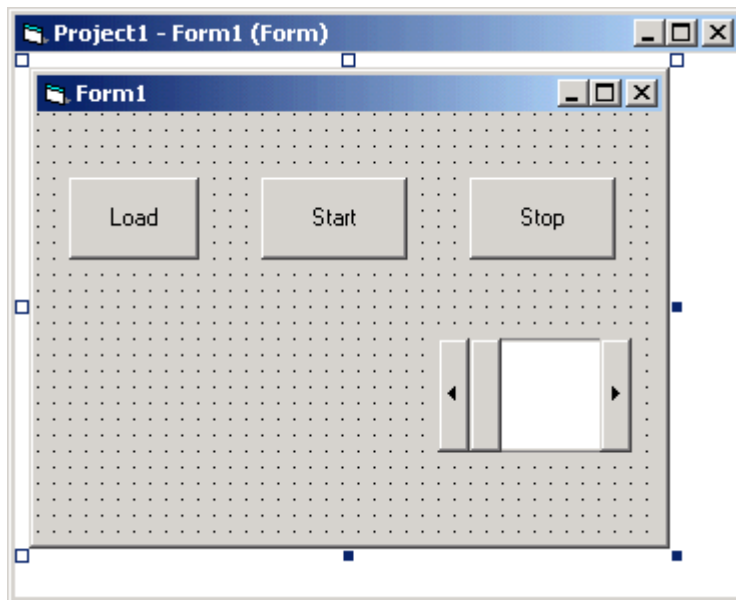
The first step in building a Visual Basic application is to create the forms that are the basis for your application's interface. Then you create the objects that make up the interface on the forms. This section assumes that you have a Visual Basic project (see "Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project" on page 3-20). For this first application, you will use four types of controls from the toolbox:

- Button
- Timer
- Label
- Scrollbar

- 1 Open xpc_tank1_COM.vbp.
- 2 On the left, from the **General** tool panel, click and drag the **Button** icon  to the form to create a button.
- 3 Repeat for a second button.
- 4 If you want to view signal data on the host, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Timer** icon  to the form to create a timer.
- 5 If you want to view signal data on the host, add a **Label** control to the form. Return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Label** icon  to the form to create a label.

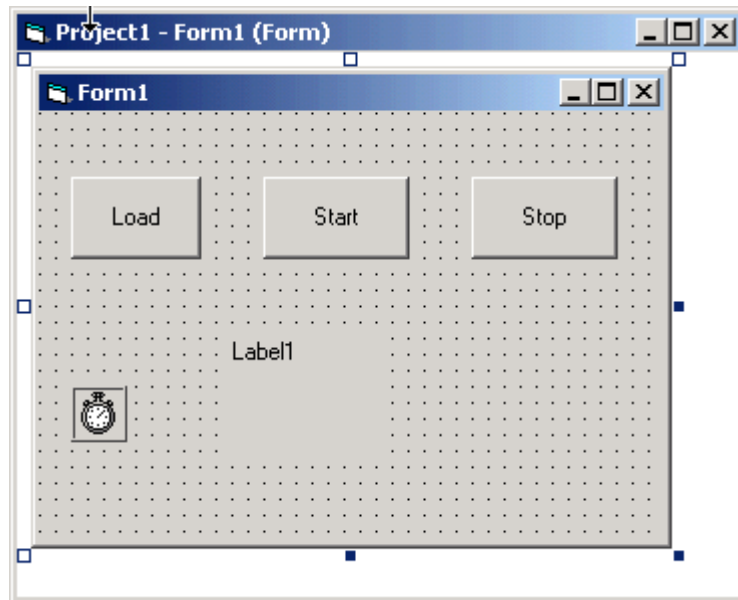
- 6** If you want to be able to vary the parameter input to the target, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **HScrollBar** icon  to the form.
- 7** Next, name your new form objects. Right-click the first button and select **Properties**. This brings up the Properties dialog box. In the **Caption** box, enter Load. Repeat for the second button, but enter Start. Repeat for the third button, but enter Stop. (If you are unsure about how to work with properties, refer to the procedure “Setting Properties” on page 3-29.) After you name your new form objects and set whatever other parameters you want (for example, if you use a timer you must increase the Interval parameter), you can write the code behind these objects using the Visual Basic code editor window (refer to “Writing Code” on page 3-31).

If you added a scroll bar to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.



If you added a timer and label to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.

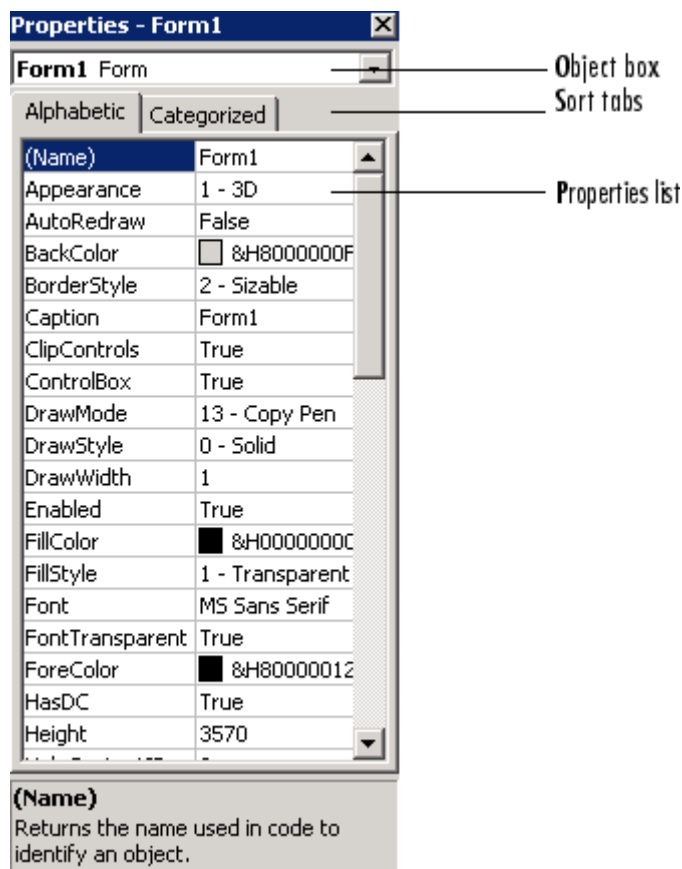
Note If you add a timer, remember to increase the interval of the timer to a value greater than the default value of 0. Right-click the timer and select **Properties**. This brings up the Properties dialog box. In the **Interval** box, enter a value greater than 0, for example, 100.



Setting Properties

This procedure describes how to set properties for the Visual Basic objects you created on your form. If you already know how to set properties for Visual Basic objects, proceed to "Writing Code" on page 3-31.

The **Properties** window in the following figure provides an easy way to set properties for all objects on a form. To open the **Properties** window, choose the **Properties Window** command from the **View** menu, click the **Properties Window** button on the toolbar, or use the context menu for the control.



The **Properties** window consists of the following elements:

- Object box — Displays the name of the object for which you can set properties. Click the arrow to the right of the object box to display the list of objects for the current form.

- Sort tabs — Choose an alphabetic listing of properties or a hierarchical view divided by logical categories, such as those dealing with appearance, fonts, or position.
- Properties list — The left column displays all the properties for the selected object. You can edit and view settings in the right column.

To set properties from the **Properties** window,

- 1** From the **View** menu, choose **Properties**, or click the **Properties** button on the toolbar.

The **Properties** window displays the settings for the selected form or control.

- 2** From the properties list, select the name of a property.
- 3** In the right column, type or select the new property setting.

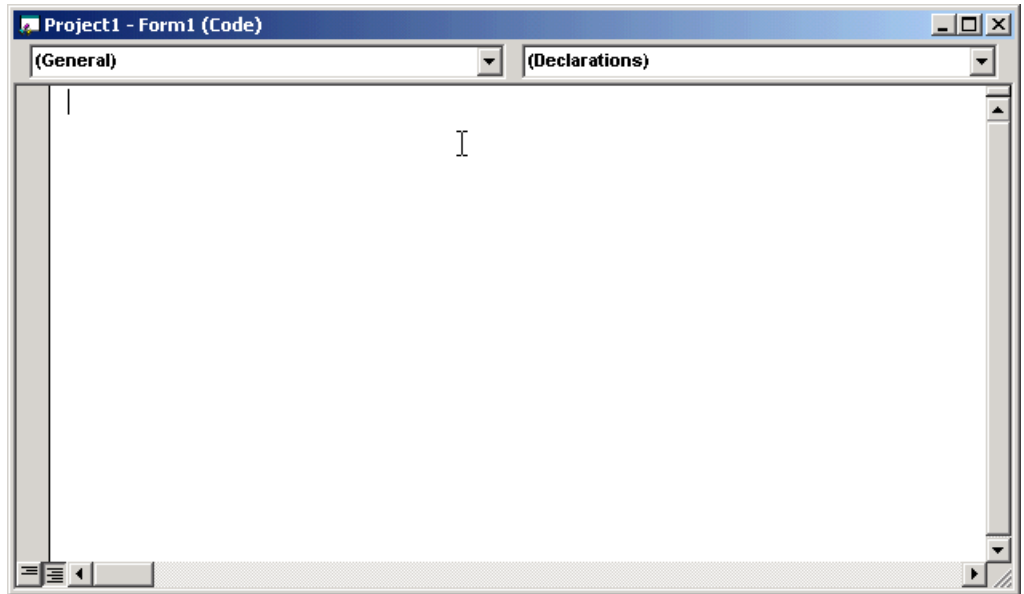
Enumerated properties have a predefined list of settings. You can display the list by clicking the down arrow at the right of the settings box, or you can cycle through the list by double-clicking a list item.

You can also set object properties directly in the code by using the following dot notation: `Object.propertyname=value`.

Writing Code

The code editor window is where you write Visual Basic code for your application. Code consists of language statements, constants, and declarations. Using the code editor window, you can quickly view and edit any of the code in your application.

The code editor window has three panes. The top leftmost pane is the object list box. It is a dropdown list that contains all the form controls in your project, plus a general section for generic declarations. The top rightmost pane contains a procedure list box. For the selected or active control in the object list box, the procedure list box displays the available procedures, or events. Visual Basic predefines the possible procedures. The third pane contains the code for the Visual Basic application. See the following figure for a sample code editor window.



In the general declarations section, declare a reference to the xPC Target COM objects that you are using to interface with the xPC Target objects. The following are the objects you need to declare:

- `xPCProtocol` — Reference the classes corresponding to the target PC running the target application and initialize the xPC Target API dynamic link library. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- `xPCTarget` — Reference the classes for interfacing with the target application. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- `xPCScope` — If the API application requires signal data, reference the class for interfacing with xPC Target scopes. You need to declare a scope if you want to acquire data from scopes or display data on scopes.
- `model_namept` — This is the COM object for tunable model/application parameters.
- `model_namebio` — This is the COM object for model/target application signals.

Creating the General Declarations

This procedure describes how to create the general object declarations for the xpctank (or xpc_tank1) model:

- 1 Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.

The code editor window box opens for the control.

- 2 Select the General object.

- 3 Select **Declarations** in the procedure list box.

A *template* for the declarations procedure is now displayed in the code editor window.

- 4 Enter declarations for the xPC Target COM objects you are using.

```
Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol
Public target_obj As xPCTarget
Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
```

- 5 Enter declarations for the model-specific COM objects you are using.

```
Public parameters_obj As xpc_tank1pt
Public signals_obj As xpc_tank1bio
```

Creating the Load Procedure

This procedure describes how to program a load target application procedure for the form. You might or might not want to allow users to download target applications to the target PC. However, if you do want to allow this action, you need to provide a control on the GUI for the user to do so. “Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications” on page 3-36 describes how to provide such a control.

- 1 In the project window, double-click the Form object.

The code editor window opens.

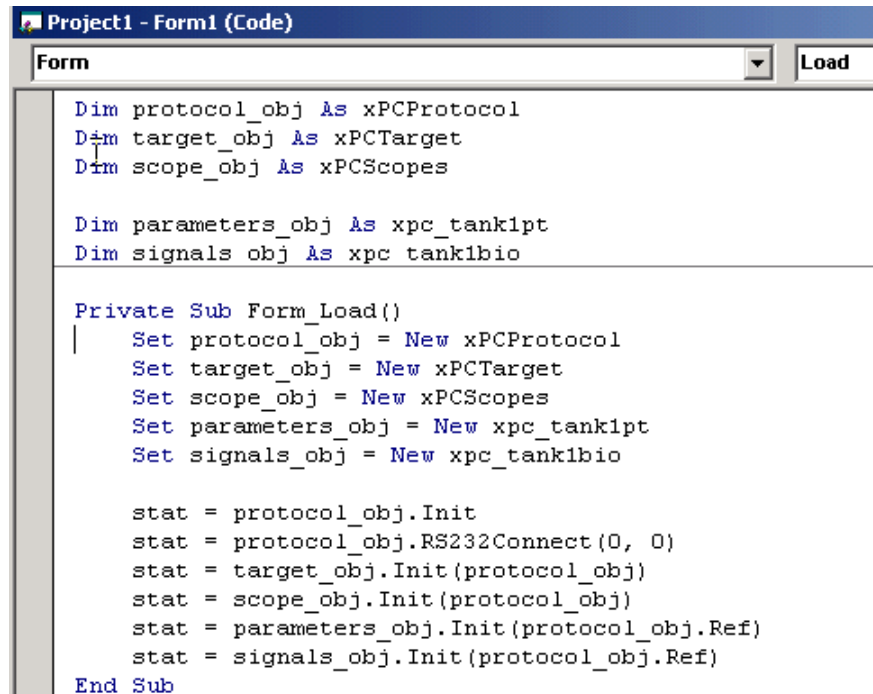
- 2 In the procedure list box, select **Load**.

- 3** Create and initialize the objects for the Load method in the form. Note that the following code also checks that the initialization of the `protocol_obj` succeeds. If it does not succeed, an error message is returned and the application will exit.

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol  
    Set target_obj = New xPCTarget  
    Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes  
    Set parameters_obj = New xpc_tank1pt  
    Set signals_obj = New xpc_tank1bio  
    stat = protocol_obj.Init  
    If stat < 0 Then  
        MsgBox("Could not load api") 'We can no longer continue.  
    End  
    End If  
    stat = protocol_obj.RS232Connect(0, 0)  
    stat = target_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = scope_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = parameters_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
    stat = signals_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
End Sub
```

You can add more code to the Load method. This is the minimum code you should enter for this method.

Your code editor window should look similar to the following.



```

Dim protocol_obj As xPCProtocol
Dim target_obj As xPCTarget
Dim scope_obj As xPCScopes

Dim parameters_obj As xpc_tank1pt
Dim signals_obj As xpc_tank1bio

Private Sub Form_Load()
    Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol
    Set target_obj = New xPCTarget
    Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes
    Set parameters_obj = New xpc_tank1pt
    Set signals_obj = New xpc_tank1bio

    stat = protocol_obj.Init
    stat = protocol_obj.RS232Connect(0, 0)
    stat = target_obj.Init(protocol_obj)
    stat = scope_obj.Init(protocol_obj)
    stat = parameters_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)
    stat = signals_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)
End Sub

```

Creating Event Procedures

Code in a Visual Basic application is divided into smaller blocks called *procedures*. Event procedures, such as those you create here, contain code that mainly calls the xPC Target API component methods. For example, when a user clicks a button, that action starts the xPC Target application.

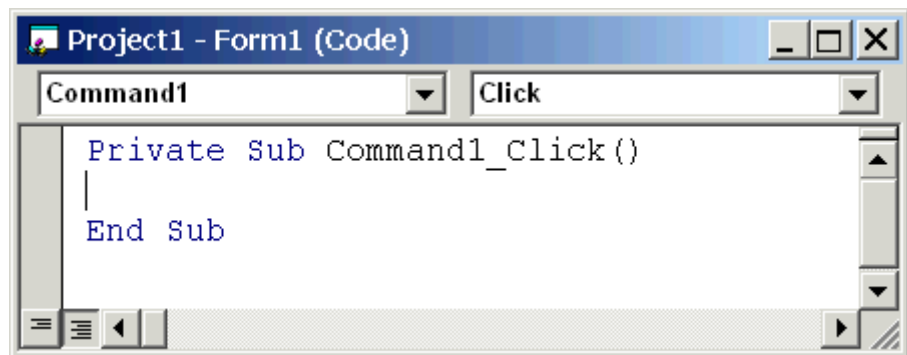
This code is also responsible for the feedback action (such as enabling a timer control, disabling/enabling controls) when an event occurs. An event procedure for a control combines the control's name (specified in the Name property), an underscore (_), and the event name. For example, if you want a command button named **Command1** to invoke an event procedure when it is clicked, call the procedure `Command1_Click`. The following procedures illustrate how to create event procedures, using the `xpctank` (or `xpc_tank1`) model as an example.

Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications

This procedure describes how to program the command button **Command1** to load an application to the target PC through a serial connection. Provide a procedure like this to allow users to download target applications to the target PC.

- 1 Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command1**.
- 3 In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object.

Here, the **Click** procedure is already selected because it is the default procedure for a command button.



- 4 To load the target application, enter the path to the target application. If the target application is in the same folder as the API application, enter ".". Enter the name of the target application without the extension.

```
stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command1_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")  
End Sub
```


Creating Event Procedures to Start and Stop Applications

This procedure describes how to program the command buttons **Command2** and **Command3** to start and stop an application on a target PC:

- 1 If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command2**.
- 3 In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the **Click** procedure.
- 4 To start the target application, select the **StartApp** method for the command button **Command2** (this is the button you named **Start**).

```
stat = target_obj.StartApp
```

- 5 To stop the target application, select the **StopApp** method for the command button **Command3** (this is the button you named **Stop**). Be sure to select the **Click** procedure in the procedure list box.

```
stat = target_obj.StopApp
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command2_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.StartApp  
End Sub  
  
Private Sub Command3_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.StopApp  
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values

You can provide controls to allow users to vary the parameters of their applications. The **Scroll** procedure is one way of varying input. The following code uses the Visual Basic **HScrollBar** object to vary the `water_level`

parameter. It takes the value from the `HScrollBar` object and sends that value to the target as a parameter change.

Note This section assumes that you have tagged block parameters and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to “Getting Parameter IDs with the `GetParamIdx` Method” on page 3-41 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged parameters.

- 1** If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2** From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, select the `HScroll11` object.

The cursor jumps to the `HScroll11` object template of the code editor window.

- 3** In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the `Scroll` procedure.
- 4** Declare the `slideVal` variable as a double. The `slideVal` variable will contain the value of the scrollbar.

```
Dim slideVal(0) As Double
```

- 5** Assign to the `slideVal` variable the result of `Cdbl`. The `Cdbl` function reads the value of an object property. In this example, the object `HScroll11` has the property `slideVal(0)`. `Cdbl` reads the value of `HScroll11.Value` and returns that value to `slideVal`.

```
slideVal(0) = Cdbl(HScroll11.Value)
```

- 6** Set the value of `water_level` to the scroll bar value `slideVal`, which is from `HScrollBar`. The COM object `target_obj` has the method `SetParam`, which has the syntax `SetParam(parIdx, newparVal)`. The `SetParam` method references `parIdx` from the model-specific COM object (type `xpc_tank1pt`). To set the value of `water_level` to the scroll bar value `slideVal`, select `SetParam` and continue typing. A list of the parameters you tagged in

the Simulink model then pops up, and you can select the parameter `water_level` and continue typing.

The call to `SetParam` should look like the following:

```
stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,
slideVal)
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll1_Scroll()
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double

    slideVal(0) = CDb1(HScroll1.Value)
    stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,
slideVal)
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host

You can provide controls to view signal values at the host. To do this, use a combination of the timer and label controls. The following code uses the Visual Basic timer control to display the `water_level` signal on the label control.

Note This section assumes that you have tagged signals and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to “Getting Signal IDs with the `GetSignalIdx` Method” on page 3-43 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged signals.

Before you start, check that the `Timer1.Interval` property is greater than 0.

- 1 From the object list box, select the `Timer1` object.
- 2 Assign to the `Label1.Caption` object the value of the `water_level` signal. The COM object `target_obj` has the method `GetSignal(sigNum)`. Reference the `sigNum` parameter by passing it `signals_obj.water_level`. The `CStr` function converts the returned value to a string so that it can be displayed on the `Label1` object.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()  
    Label1.Caption =  
    CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(signals_obj.water_level))  
End Sub
```

Note Although you add both a timer and label object to the Visual Basic application, only the label appears on the GUI itself when the Visual Basic application is run. The timer is not visible.

Creating Unload and Termination Procedures

You should write Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that users are able to stop and unload the application appropriately, and to close the communication between the host PC and target PC.

Note Provide Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that the communication channel between the host PC and target PC properly closes between each run of the GUI application.

The Terminate procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Run** menu **End** option. The Unload procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Close** button.

- 1** From the object list box, select the Form object.
- 2** From the procedure list box, select Terminate.
- 3** You are going to close the connection with the target PC, so type `protocol_obj` and select the **Close** method for that object.

```
protocol_obj.Close
```

- 4** From the procedure list box, select Unload.

5 Repeat step

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```

Private Sub Form_Terminate()
    protocol_obj.Close
End Sub
Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
    protocol_obj.Close
End Sub

```

Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags

The sample code in “Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values” on page 3-37 and “Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host” on page 3-39 illustrates how to reference parameters that you tagged before building the Simulink model. This section describes how to reference these same parameters and signals from the COM API application code if you did not opt to tag signals and parameters.

Getting Parameter IDs with the GetParamIdx Method

When working with parameters in the context of varying input values, you use the SetParam and GetParamIdx methods. The SetParam method has the syntax

```

SetParam(ByVal parIdx As Integer, ByRef newparVal As
System.Array) As Long

```

where **parIdx** is the identifier that corresponds to the parameter you want to set. To obtain the parameter ID, **parIdx**, for SetParam, you need to call the GetParamIdx method. This method has the syntax

```

GetParamIdx(ByVal blockName As String, ByVal paramName As
String) As Long

```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate GetParamIdx block name and parameter name for the Visual Basic HScrollBar object. You need to reference the block name and parameter from the model_namept.m file.

- 1** Open a DOS window.
- 2** Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.
- 3** Open the file `model_namept.m`. For example, you can use the notepad text editor.

```
notepad xpc_tank1pt.m
```

The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the `xpc_tank1pt.m` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpc_tank1pt.m`.

- 4** Search for and copy the string for the block of the parameter you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the `SetPoint` block if you want to reference the water level. For example,

```
SetPoint
```

- 5** Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 6** In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `blockName` variable.
- 7** Return to the editor window for `model_namept.m`.
- 8** Search for and copy the string for the name of the parameter you are interested in. For example,

```
Value
```

If you do not know the name of the block parameter you are interested in, refer to “Model and Block Parameters” of the Simulink Reference documentation.

- 9** Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 10** In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `paramName` variable. For example,

```
stat = target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx  
("SetPoint", "Value"), slideVal)
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll1_Scroll()
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double

    slideVal(0) = CDb1(HScroll1.Value)
    stat =
target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx
("SetPoint", "Value"), slideVal)

End Sub
```

Note, if you want to retrieve the full block path and parameter name of a block, use the `GetParamName` method. The `GetParamName` method returns a variant data type object with two elements. The first element contains the full block path, the second element contains the parameter name. The following example illustrates how to use the `GetParamName` method to get the block path and parameter name:

```
Dim Pname As Variant
Pname=xpc_tank1.GetParamName(GetParamIdx(Idx))
BlockPathString=CStr(Pname(0))
ParameterNameString=CStr(Pname(1))
```

In this example,

- `Idx` is the index to a parameter.
- `BlockPathString` contains the full block path string.
- `ParameterNameString` contains the parameter name string.

Getting Signal IDs with the `GetSignalIdx` Method

When working with signals in the context of displaying signal values, you use the `GetSignal` and `GetSignalIdx` methods. The `GetSignal` method has the syntax

```
GetSignal(sigNum As Long) As Double
```

where `sigNum` is the identifier that corresponds to the signal you want to set.

To obtain the signal ID `sigNum` for `GetSignal`, you call the `GetSignalIdx` method. This method has the syntax

```
GetSignalIdx(sigName As String) As Long
```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate `GetSignalIdx` block name for the Visual Basic timer object. You need to reference the block name and signal from the `model_namebio.m` file.

- 1 Open a DOS window.
- 2 Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.
- 3 Open the file `model_namebio.m`. For example,

```
notepad xpc_tank1bio.m
```

The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the `xpc_tank1bio.m` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpc_tank1bio.m`.

- 4 Search for and copy the string for the block of the signal you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the `TankLevel` block to reference the tank level. For example,


```
TankLevel
```

- 5 Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 6 In the line that contains the call to `GetSignalIdx`, enter the path for the `SigName` variable.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()  
    Label1.Caption =  
    CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(target_obj.GetSignalIdx("TankLevel"  
    )))  
End Sub
```



Testing the Visual Basic Application

While creating your Visual Basic application, you might want to see how the application is progressing. Visual Basic allows you to run your application while still in the Visual Basic project. From the Visual Basic task bar, you can click the **Run** button . Alternatively, you can follow the procedure:

- 1 If you have the MATLAB interface and a target object connected, close the port. For example, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
tg.close
```

- 2 From within the project, go to the **Run** menu.
- 3 Select **Start** or **Start with Full Compile**. The **Start** option starts your application immediately. The **Start with Full Compile** option starts the application after compilation.

The form you are working on pops up. Test your application. Ensure that only one version of the application is running at any given time. To stop the application from within Visual Basic, you can click the **End** button  from the task bar. Alternatively, you can go to the **Run** menu and select **End**.

Note If your Visual Basic application opens a communication channel between the host PC and the target PC for the target application, be sure to close that open channel between test runs of the Visual Basic application. Not doing so can cause subsequent runs of the Visual Basic application to fail. “Creating Unload and Termination Procedures” on page 3-40 describes how to write a procedure to disconnect from the target PC. If you want to return control to the MATLAB interface, be sure to close the Visual Basic project first.

Building the Visual Basic Application

After you finish designing, programming, and testing your Visual Basic GUI application, build your application. You can later distribute the GUI application to users, who can then use it to work with target applications.

- 1 From within the project, go to the **File** menu.

- 2** Select **Make** `project_name_COM.exe`, where `project_name` is the name of the Visual Basic project you have been working on.
- 3** At the pop-up box, select the directory in which you want to save the executable. Optionally, you can also rename the executable.

The compiler generates the `project_name_COM.exe` file in the specified directory.

Deploying the API Application

This section assumes that you have built your xPC Target application and your Visual Basic xPC Target COM GUI application. If you have not yet done so, refer to “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14 and “Building the Visual Basic Application” on page 3-45, respectively.

When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files:

- `project_name_COM.exe`, the executable for the Visual Basic application
- `model_name.dlm`

Provide `model_name.dlm` if you expect the user to download the target application to the target PC. Ensure that you have enabled an application load event on the Visual Basic interface (refer to “Creating the Load Procedure” on page 3-33).

If you expect that the target application is already loaded on the target PC when the user runs the Visual Basic GUI application, you might not want him or her to be able to load the target application to the target PC.

- `model_nameCOMiface.dll`, if you tag the signals and parameters in the model
- `xpcapiCOM.dll`, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

Have the user ensure that all the files are located in the same directory before he or she executes the Visual Basic application.

You must also ensure that the user knows how to register the application-dependent dynamic link libraries (refer to “Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries” on page 3-47).

To run the application and download an xPC Target application, users need to have `project_name_COM.exe` and `model_name.dlm`, if provided, in the same directory.

Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries

This procedure uses `xpc_tank1` as an example.

- 1 Open a DOS window.
- 2 Change the directory to the directory containing the API application files.
- 3 From the directory in which `xpcapiCOM.dll` resides, register the xPC Target COM API DLL by typing

```
regsvr32 xpcapiCOM.dll
```

DOS displays the message

```
DllRegisterServer in xpcapiCOM.dll succeeded
```

Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft Visual Studio 7.1 or 8.0

The procedures for the preceding topics apply to Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0 (“Creating a New Microsoft® Visual Basic Project” on page 3-20). The procedures to use Microsoft Visual Studio 7.1 (.NET 2003) and 8.0 are similar, with the following exceptions. Note that references to Microsoft Visual Studio 7.1 or .NET 2003 also apply to Microsoft Visual Studio 8.0.

- You can open a Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0 project under Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003. Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 automatically converts the project.
- If you first create a new Visual Basic project, select **Windows Application** as the template.
- When referencing the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, do the following

- 1 From the **Project** menu, click **Add Reference**.

The Add Reference dialog box opens.

- 2 Select the **COM** tab.
- 3 Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom and select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** item.
- 4 Click **Select**.

xPC Target API COM Type Library appears in the **Selected Components** pane.

- 5 Click **OK**.

- When creating a reference to the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to reference these objects in Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 and Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0:

Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003

```
Public protocol_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Public target_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Public scope_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
```

Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0

```
Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol
Public target_obj As xPCTarget
Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
```

- When creating an instance of the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to create an instance of these objects in Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 and Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0:

Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003

```
protocol_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
target_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
scope_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
```

Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0:

```
Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol
Set target_obj = New xPCTarget
Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes
```

- Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003 builds applications into the **bin** directory of your project area. You cannot choose another location to place your executable.
- When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files in addition to those listed in “Deploying the API Application” on page 3-46:
 - Interop.model_nameACOMIFACELib.dll
 - Interop.XPCAPICOMLib.dll

xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts

- “Microsoft® Visual Basic 7.1 (.NET 2003) Demo” on page 4-2
- “Microsoft® Visual Basic 6.0 Demo” on page 4-5
- “Tcl/Tk Scripts” on page 4-8

Microsoft Visual Basic 7.1 (.NET 2003) Demo

In this section...
“Introduction” on page 4-2
“Before Starting” on page 4-3
“Accessing the Demo Project Solution” on page 4-3
“Rebuilding the Demo Project Solution” on page 4-4
“Using the Demo Executable” on page 4-4

Introduction

To help you better understand and quickly begin to use COM API functions to create custom GUI applications, the xPC Target environment provides a number of API demos and scripts in the `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api` directory. This topic briefly describes those demos and scripts.

The Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC with a downloaded target application. The solution file for this demo is located in

`C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo`

- `bin` — Contains the executable for the demo project and the `xpcapi.dll` file
- `Demo.sln` — Contains a solution file for the Demo project

The `Demo.sln` file contains all the Visual Basic .NET 2003 files to run the windows form application. This demo is a functional application that you can use as a template to create your own custom GUIs.

The COM API example from “Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects” on page 3-4 is a simple GUI that illustrates some basic concepts for creating a GUI with the COM API. The `Demo` solution is a more advanced example that illustrates how to create a GUI similar to the xPC Target Explorer. The `Demo` solution is fully commented.

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Starts and stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- Retrieves and lists all the signals in the target application
- Displays the value of a selected signal
- Retrieves and lists all the parameters in the target application
- Change the values of the parameters

Before Starting

To use the Demo solution, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running the MATLAB software interface, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP
- A target application loaded on the target PC

The xPC Target product ships with an executable version of the demo. If you want to rebuild the Demo solution, or if you want to write your own custom GUIs like this one, you need Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 installed on the host PC.

Note The xPC Target software allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API” describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of the xPC Target product, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option™. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MathWorks™ representative.

Accessing the Demo Project Solution

To access the Demo solution,

- 1 Copy the contents of the VBNET directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Demo solution.
- 3 Double-click `demo.sln`.

The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.

- 4 In the **Solution Explorer** pane, double-click `Form1.vb` to display the Demo solution form.

The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of the demo.

- 5 To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu `Code` option.

The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

Rebuilding the Demo Project Solution

To rebuild the Demo solution,

- 1 Double-click `demo.sln`.

The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.

- 2 Select the **Build** menu `Build Solution` option.

Using the Demo Executable

To use the Demo solution executable,

- 1 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Demo solution.
- 2 Change directory to the `bin` directory.
- 3 Double-click `Demo1.exe`.

The GUI is displayed.

Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo

In this section...

- “Introduction” on page 4-5
- “Before Starting” on page 4-6
- “Accessing the sf_car_xpc Project” on page 4-6
- “Rebuilding the sf_car_xpc Project” on page 4-7
- “Using the sf_car_xpc Executable” on page 4-7

Introduction

The Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 sf_car_xpc demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC. The files for this demo are located in

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasic\Models\ -  
sf_car_xpc*
```

This application interfaces with the xPC Target application sf_car_xpc.dlm, built from the Simulink model sf_car_xpc.mdl. This model simulates an automatic transmission control system composed of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (ft-lb).

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Loads the sf_car_xpc.dlm target application to the target PC
- Starts and starts the target application engine
- Edits the stop time of the target application
- Edits the sample time of the target application
- Displays the speed, RPM, and gear of the target application engine

Note For detailed information on the project, see the `readme.txt` files located in `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasic\Models\sf_car_xpc*`.

Before Starting

To use the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running the MATLABinterface, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP

The xPC Target product ships with an executable version of the `sf_car_xpc` project. If you want to rebuild the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Professional installed on the host PC. If you want to view or edit the model, you need to have the Stateflow® product installed on the host PC.

Note The xPC Target environment allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API” describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of the xPC Target product, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option license. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option license and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MATLAB representative.

Accessing the `sf_car_xpc` Project

To access the `sf_car_xpc` project,

- 1 Copy the contents of the `VisualBasic` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `sf_car_xpc` project.

- 3** Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click `sf_car_xpc_COM.vbp`.

The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

- 4** In the right **Project** pane, expand the Forms folder.

- 5** Double-click the form you want to look at.

The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of it.

- 6** To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu **Code** option.

The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

Rebuilding the `sf_car_xpc` Project

To rebuild the `sf_car_xpc` project,

- 1** Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click `sf_car_xpc_COM.vbp`.

The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

- 2** Select the **File** menu **Make sf_car_xpc.exe**.

Using the `sf_car_xpc` Executable

To use the `sf_car_xpc` project executable,

- 1** Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `sf_car_xpc` project.
- 2** Change directory to the `bin` directory.
- 3** Double-click `sf_car_xpc.exe`.

The GUI is displayed.

Tcl/Tk Scripts

In this section...
“Introduction” on page 4-8
“Required Tcl/Tk Software” on page 4-9
“Using the Demo Scripts” on page 4-9

Introduction

The Tcl/Tk demos are scripts that illustrate how to directly access xPC Target COM API functions through a command-line interpreter like Tcl/Tk. With Tcl/Tk

- You can write simple command-line scripts that communicate with a target PC and the target application downloaded on that target PC.
- You can write simple GUIs that you can use to interact with a target application downloaded on a target PC.

The files for this scripts are located in

`C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\tcltk`

- `xpcapi.dll` — The xPC Target API DLL file. This file must be in the current (`pwd`) directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.
- `xpcbase.tcl` — Contains utility procedures used by the other scripts in the series
- `xpclists.tcl` — Generates a list of signals or parameters for the target application currently loaded on the target PC
- `xpload.tcl` — Loads the specified target application to the connected target PC
- `xpcoutputlog.tcl` — Reads log data from the target PC and plots the data on the host PC
- `xpcstart.tcl` — Starts the target application loaded on the target PC

- `xpcstop.tcl` — Stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- `xpctargetping.tcl` — Tests the communication between the host and target PCs
- `xpctargetscope.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI that enables you to add and control a scope of type target
- `xpctune.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI slider that enables you to manipulate a parameter value for the target PC application

Required Tcl/Tk Software

To use these Tcl/Tk scripts, or to write your own Tcl/Tk scripts, you need

- An installation of a Tcl/Tk distribution on the host PC.
- An add-on package to the Tcl/Tk interpreter so that the scripts can access the COM API objects. The `tcom` package is recommended. This package was used to create the demo scripts in the `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\tcltk` directory.
- The `math::statistics` package. This package is required for the `xpcoutputlog.tcl` file.

Note There are Tcl/Tk distributions that include required and useful packages for use with the xPC Target software. For example, the Tcl/Tk distribution at <http://www.activestate.com> contains these packages.

Using the Demo Scripts

The top of each Tcl/Tk script file contains directions on how to use each Tcl/Tk scripts. In general:

- 1** Copy the contents of the `tcltk` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2** Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Tcl/Tk script files.
- 3** Start your Tcl/Tk interpreter.
- 4** Load the Tcl/Tk script with the `source` command. For example,

```
source xpctargetping.tcl
```

5 Run the loaded script. For example,

```
xpctargetping 192.168.0.10 22222
```

The selected script executes. In this example, `xpctargetping.tcl` tests the communication between the host and target PC and returns a success or failure message.

xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework

- “xPC Target API Reference” on page 5-2
- “xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework Classes” on page 5-5
- “xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework — Alphabetical List” on page 5-21

xPC Target API Reference

In this section...
“Introduction” on page 5-2
“Usage Notes” on page 5-4

Introduction

You can use the .NET API xPC Target Framework to develop solutions (applications, human-machine interface (HMI) software, batch runs) that use the xPC Target software. The xPC Target .NET object model provides objects that you can interact with. The xPC Target software arranges the xPC Target .NET objects in a hierarchical order. Each of these objects has methods and properties that allow you to manipulate and interact with it. This document presents the xPC Target API reference using the C# language.

The xPCTargetPC class is the main class at the top of the hierarchy. It has two classes, xPCApplication and xPCFileSystem, immediately under it. These two classes are important because you will likely spend a lot of time working with them when working with application or target PC file system objects.

The xPC Target .NET object model closely models the xPC Target system. One xPCTargetPC object represents one xPC Target system. See the `MathWorks.xPCTarget.Framework.xPCTargetPC` class for a summary of the methods, properties, and events for this class.

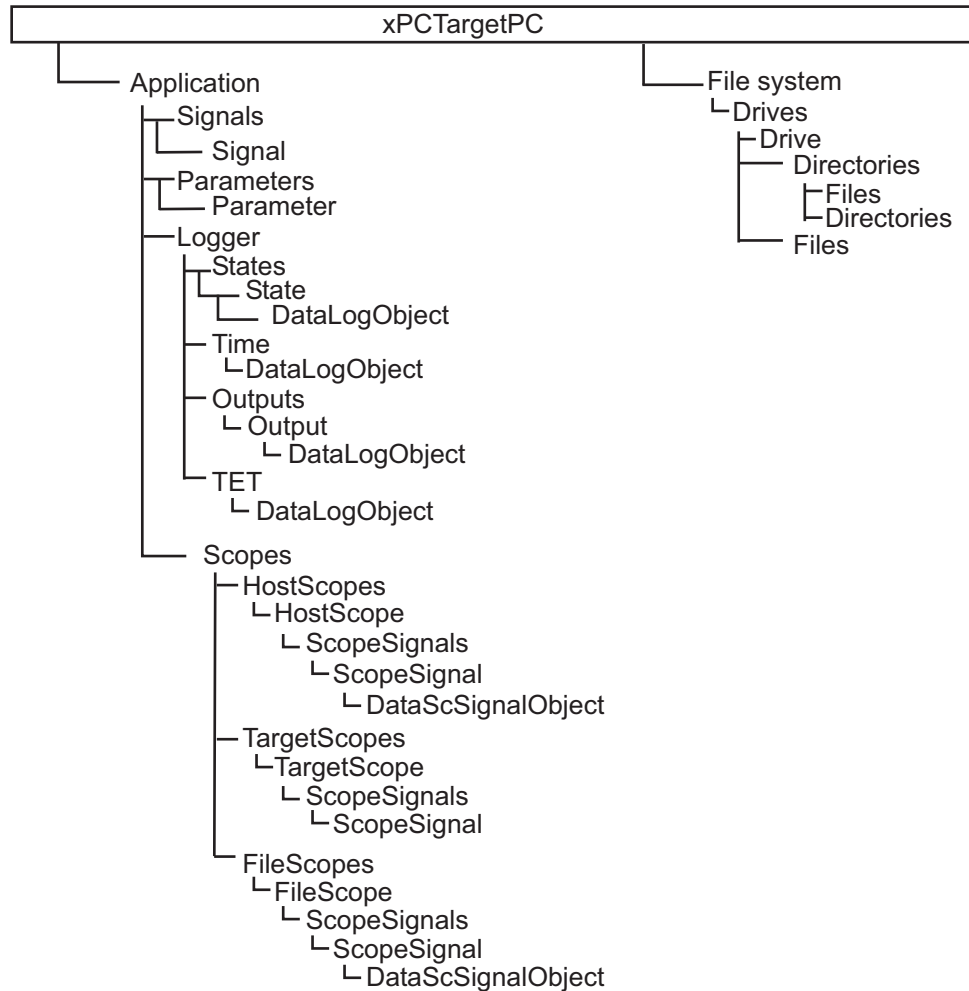
An xPCApplication object represents the target application. It contains xPCSignals, xPCParameters, and xPC*Logger objects. These objects respectively represent the signals, parameters, and logs available in the target application.

An xPCFileSystem object represents the entire xPC Target file system. It contains objects like the following:

- xPCDriveInfo, which represents a volume drive that the target PC recognizes.
- xPCDirectoryInfo, which represents a target PC directory item.

- xPCFileInfo, which represents a target PC file item.
- And so forth

The following graphic outlines the xPCTargetPC hierarchy.



Usage Notes

You can access the xPC Target .NET for the .NET Framework in one of the following ways:

- Use the xPCTargetPC component in the Visual Studio® environment. This addition provides convenient design-time features. To do this:
 - 1** Add the xPCTargetPC component to the Visual Studio Toolbox.
 - 2** To use this component, create a Windows application.
 - 3** Add an xPCTargetPC object to the application form by dragging an xPCTargetPC control from the Toolbox window to the design surface.

The xPCTargetPC control makes available in the Visual Studio **Properties** window all of its data and appearance properties. You can click the xPCTargetPC control in the design surface to explore and customize the xPCTargetPC properties.

- If you want to manually add a reference to *matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\xPCFramework.dll* to your project (for example, to create a console application), include the following in your code. Doing so enables you to access the types available from the xPC Target environment

```
using MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork;
```

When executing the application, copy the *xpcapi.dll* file to either the same folder as the application, or in the Windows System 32 folder.

xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework Classes

In this section...

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class” on page 5-6

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger class” on page 5-7

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataFileScSignalObject class” on page 5-7

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataHostScSignalObject class” on page 5-8

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataLoggingObject class” on page 5-8

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class” on page 5-8

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class” on page 5-9

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class” on page 5-9

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class” on page 5-10

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class” on page 5-10

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection class” on page 5-10

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignal class” on page 5-11

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class” on page 5-11

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class” on page 5-11

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class” on page 5-12

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class” on page 5-12

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope class” on page 5-12

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection class” on page 5-13

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignal class” on page 5-13

In this section...

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class” on page 5-13

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCLog class” on page 5-13

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCOutputLogger class” on page 5-14

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class” on page 5-14

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class” on page 5-14

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class” on page 5-15

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class” on page 5-15

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class” on page 5-15

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class” on page 5-16

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCStateLogger class” on page 5-16

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class” on page 5-16

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScope class” on page 5-18

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection class” on page 5-18

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class” on page 5-19

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTETLogger class” on page 5-19

“MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTimeLogger class” on page 5-19

“EventArgs Classes” on page 5-19

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class - Access to target application loaded on target PC

Start Start target application simulation

Started	Event after simulation starts from issue of start command
Starting	Event before simulation starts from issue of start command
Stop	Stop target application simulation
Stopped	Event after simulation stops from issue of stop command
Stopping	Event before target application stop command completes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCAppLogger class Access to target application loggers

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCAppLogger class Access to target application loggers

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataFileScSignalObject class

GetData	Logged file scope signal data from target PC
GetDataAsync	File scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataFileScSignalObject class	Object that holds logged file scope signal data

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataHostScSignalObject class

GetData	Logged host scope signal data from target PC
GetDataAsync	Host scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataHostScSignalObject class	Object that holds logged host scope signal data

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataLoggingObject class

GetData	Logged data from target PC
GetDataAsync	Logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged data operation completes
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataLoggingObject class	Object that holds logged data

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Create	Create directory
Delete	Delete empty xPCDirectoryInfo object

GetDirectories	Subdirectories of current directory
GetFiles	File list from current directory
GetFileSystemInfos	File system information for files and subdirectories in directory
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class	Access directories and subdirectories of target PC file system
xPCDirectoryInfo	Construct new instance of the xPCDirectoryInfo class on specified path

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class	Information for target PC drive
Refresh	Synchronize with file drives on target PC
xPCDriveInfo	Construct new instance of xPCDriveInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class	Information for xPCException
xPCException	Construct new instance of xPCException class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

CopyToHost	Copy specified file from target PC file system to new location on host file system
Create	Create file in specified path name
Delete	Permanently delete file on target PC
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class	Access to file and xPCFileStream objects
Open	Open file
OpenRead	Create read-only xPCFileStream object
Rename	Rename file
xPCFileInfo	Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class - Access to file scopes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection class

Add	Create xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection class	Collection of xPCFileScope objects
Refresh	Synchronize with file scopes on target PC

StartAll	Start all file scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all file scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCFileScopeSignal class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- Access to file scope signals
xPCFileScopeSignal class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class

Add	Add signals to file scope
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class	Collection of xPCFileScopeSignal objects
Refresh	Synchronize with signals for associated scope on target PC

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Close	Close current stream
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCFileStream class	Access xPCFileStream objects
Read	Read block of bytes from stream and write data to buffer
Write	Write block of bytes to file stream
WriteByte	Write byte to current position in file stream
xPCFileStream	Construct new instance of xPCFileStream class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class

CreateDirectory	Create folder
GetCurrentDirectory	Current working folder for target application
GetDrives	Drive names for all logical drives on target PC
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class	File system drives and folders
RemoveFile	Remove file name from target PC
SetCurrentDirectory	Current directory

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class

Delete	Delete current file or folder
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class	File system information
xPCFileSystemInfo	Construct new instance of xPCFileSystemInfo class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope class	Access to host scopes
--	-----------------------

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeCollection class

Add	Create xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeCollection class	Collection of xPCHostScope objects
Refresh	Refresh host scope object state
StartAll	Start all host scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all host scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeSignal class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeSignal class	Access to host scope signals
---	------------------------------

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class

Add	Add signals to host scope
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class	Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects
Refresh	Synchronize signals for associated host scopes on target PC

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCLog class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCLog class	Base xPCLog class
---	-------------------

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCOutputLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- Access to output logger
xPCOutputLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

GetParam	Number of dimensions
GetParamAsync	Asynchronous request for parameter values from target PC
GetParamCompleted	Event when get parameter operation completes
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCParameter class	Single run-time tunable parameter
SetParam	Set number of dimensions
SetParamAsync	Asynchronous request to set parameter values on target PC
SetParamCompleted	Event when a set parameter operation completes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCParameters class	Access run-time parameters
Refresh	Refresh state of object

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class	Access xPCScope class
ScopeStarted	Event after scope receives start command
ScopeStarting	Event before scope completes starting
ScopeStopped	Event after scope receives stop command
ScopeStopping	Event before scope completes stopping
Start	Start scope
Stop	Stop scope
Trigger	Software-trigger start of data acquisition for scope

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class	Access scope objects
RefreshAll	Refresh state of object

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class

GetValue	Value of signal at moment of request
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class	Access signal objects
TryGetValue	Status of get signal value at moment of request

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

GetSignals	List of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers
GetSignalsValue	Vector of signal values from array
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class	Access signal objects
Refresh	Refresh state of object

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCStateLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCStateLogger class	Access to state log
--	---------------------

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Connect	Establish connection to target PC
ConnectAsync	Asynchronous request for target PC connection
ConnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous connect operation completes
Connected	Event after establishing connection
Connecting	Event before establishing connection
Disconnect	Close connection
DisconnectAsync	Begin asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC
DisconnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous disconnect operation completes
Disconnected	Event after disconnect of established connection

Disconnecting	Event before disconnection of established connection completes
Dispose	Clean up resources
Disposed	Event after disposal of used resources
Load	Load target application onto target PC
LoadAsync	Begin asynchronous request for loading target application onto target PC
LoadCompleted	Event when asynchronous load operation completes
Loaded	Event when target application load operation completes
Loading	Event before loading of target application on target PC
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class	Access xPCTargetPC class
Ping	Test communication between host and target PCs
Reboot	Reboot target PC
RebootAsync	Begin asynchronous request to reboot target PC
RebootCompleted	Event when asynchronous reboot operation completes
Rebooted	Event when target PC completes reboot
Rebooting	Synchronize with scopes on the target
tcpPing	Determine TCP/IP accessibility of remote computer

Unload	Unload target application from target PC
UnloadAsync	Begin asynchronous request to unload target application from target PC
UnloadCompleted	Event when asynchronous target application unload operation completes
Unloaded	Event when target application unloads from the target PC
Unloading	Event before target application unloads from target PC
xPCTargetPC	Construct new instance of xPCTargetPC class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- Access to target scopes
xPCTargetScope class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeCollection class

Add	Create xPCTargetScope object
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeCollection class	Collection of xPCTargetScope objects
Refresh	Refresh target scope object state
StartAll	Start all target scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all target scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class

Add	Create xPCTargetScopeSignal object
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class	Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects
Refresh	Synchronize signals for associated target scopes on target PC

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTETLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTETLogger class	Access to TET logger
---	----------------------

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTimeLogger class

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTimeLogger class	Access to output log
--	----------------------

EventArgs Classes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- CancelPropertyNotification	Cancel associated event
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- ConnectCompleted	Provide data for ConnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- DisconnectCompleted	Provide data for DisconnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetDataCompleted	Provide data for GetDataCompleted event

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetFileScSignalDataObject- Completed	Provide data for GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataFileScSignalObject type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetHostScSignalDataObject- Completed	Provide data for ScSignalDataObjectCompleted event of xPCDataHostScSignalObject type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetLogDataCompleted	Provide data to GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataLoggingObject type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetParamCompleted	Provide data for GetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- LoadCompleted	Provide data for LoadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- PropertyNotification	Store old and new values of changed property
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- RebootCompleted	Provide data for RebootCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- SetParamCompleted	Provide data for SetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- UnloadCompleted	Provide data for UnloadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCScopeCollection	Provide data for specific scope type collection Added event
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCScopeRemCollection	Provides data for a specific scope type collection Removed event
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCScopeSignalCollection	Provide data for xPCHostScopeCollection, xPCFileScopeCollection, xPCTargetScopeCollection Added event

xPC Target API for Microsoft .NET Framework – Alphabetical List

Add

Purpose Create xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key

Syntax

```
public xPCFileScope Add()  
public xPCFileScope Add(int ID)  
public IList<xPCFileScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)
```

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileScope Add()` creates xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key. It then adds xPCFileScope object to xPCFileScopeCollection object.

`public xPCFileScope Add(int ID)` creates xPCFileScope object with *ID* as key. *ID* is 32-bit integer that specifies an ID for the scope object.

`public IList<xPCFileScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)` creates an ILLIST of xPCFileScope objects with an array of IDs as keys. *arrayOfIDs* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for scope objects.

Purpose

Add signals to file scope

Syntax

```
public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)
public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(string blkPath)
public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(int sigId)
public IList<xPCFileScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)
```

Description**Class:**

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignalCollection
class

Method**Syntax Language:** C#

`public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)` adds signals to the file scope. It creates an `xPCFileScopeSignal` object with *signal*. *signal* is the `xPCSignal` object that represents the actual signal. This method returns a file scope signal object of type `xPCFileScopeSignal`.

`public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(string blkPath)` adds signal to the file scope. It creates an `xPCFileScopeSignal` object that *blkPath* specifies. *blkPath* is a string that specifies the signal name (block path). This method returns a file scope signal object of type `xPCFileScopeSignal`.

`public xPCFileScopeSignal Add(int sigId)` adds signals to the file scope. It creates an `xPCFileScopeSignal` object specified with *sigId*. *sigId* is a 32-bit integer that represents the actual signal. This method returns a file scope signal object of type `xPCFileScopeSignal`.

`public IList<xPCFileScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)` adds signals to the file scope. It creates an `IList` of `xPCFileScopeSignal` objects, one for each signal in the array of IDs. *sigIds* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs that represent the actual signals. This method returns an `IList` of `xPCFileScopeSignal` objects.

Add

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Create xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key

Syntax

```
public xPCHostScope Add()
public xPCHostScope Add(int ID)
public IList<xPCHostScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)
```

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

public xPCHostScope Add() creates xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key. It then adds an xPCHostScope object to xPCHostScopeCollection object. This method returns an xPCHostScopeObject object.

public xPCHostScope Add(int ID) creates xPCHostScope object with *ID* as key. *ID* is 32-bit integer that specifies an ID for the scope object. This method returns an xPCHostScopeObject object.

public IList<xPCHostScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs) creates an ILIST of xPCHostScope objects with an array of IDs as keys. *arrayOfIDs* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for scope objects.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Add

Purpose

Add signals to host scope

Syntax

```
public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)
public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(string blkpath)
public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(int sigId)
public IList<xPCHostScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)
```

Description

Class:

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignalCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal)` adds signals to the host scope. It creates `xPCHostScopeSignal` object with *signal*. *signal* is the `xPCSignal` object that represents the actual signal. This method returns an `xPCHostScopeSignal` object.

`public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(string blkpath)` adds signal to the host scope. It creates an `xPCHostScopeSignal` object that *blkPath* specifies. *blkPath* is a string that specifies the signal name (block path). This method returns a host scope signal object of type `xPCHostScopeSignal`.

`public xPCHostScopeSignal Add(int sigId)` adds signals to the host scope. It creates an `xPCHostScopeSignal` object specified with *sigId*. *sigId* is a 32-bit integer that represents the actual signal. This method returns a host scope signal object of type `xPCHostScopeSignal`.

`public IList<xPCHostScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)` adds signals to the host scope. It creates an `IList` of `xPCHostScopeSignal` objects, one for each signal in the array of IDs. *sigIds* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs that represent the actual signals. This method returns an `IList` of `xPCHostScopeSignal` objects.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Add

Purpose Create xPCTargetScope object

Syntax

```
public xPCTargetScope Add()  
public xPCTargetScope Add(int ID)  
public IList<xPCTargetScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)
```

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCTargetScope Add()` creates xPCTargetScope object with the next available scope ID as key. It then adds xPCTargetScope object to xPCTargetScopeCollection object. This method returns an xPCTargetScope object.

`public xPCTargetScope Add(int ID)` creates xPCTargetScope object with *ID* as key. *ID* is 32-bit integer that specifies an ID for the scope object. This method returns an xPCTargetScope object.

`public IList<xPCTargetScope> Add(int[] arrayOfIDs)` creates an ILIST of xPCTargetScope objects with an array of IDs as keys. *arrayOfIDs* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for scope objects. This method returns an ILIST of xPCTargetScope objects.

Purpose	Create xPCTargetScopeSignal object
Syntax	<pre>public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal) public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(string blkPath) public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(int sigId) public IList<xPCTgtScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds)</pre>
Description	<p>Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class</p> <p>Method</p> <p>Syntax Language: C#</p> <p>public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(xPCSignal signal) creates xPCTargetScopeSignal object with <i>signal</i>. It then adds xPCTargetScopeSignal object to xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection object. <i>signal</i> is of type xPCSignal. This method returns an xPCTargetScopeSignal object.</p> <p>public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(string blkPath) adds signal to the target scope. It creates an xPCTargetScopeSignal object that <i>blkPath</i> specifies. <i>blkPath</i> is a string that specifies the signal name (block path). This method returns a target scope signal object of type xPCTgtScopeSignal.</p> <p>public xPCTgtScopeSignal Add(int sigId) creates xPCTargetScopeSignal object with <i>sigId</i>. It then adds xPCTargetScopeSignal object to xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection object. <i>sigId</i> is a 32-bit integer. This method returns an xPCTargetScopeSignal object.</p> <p>public IList<xPCTgtScopeSignal> Add(int[] sigIds) creates an ILLIST of xPCTargetScopeSignal objects with an array of IDs. <i>sigIds</i> is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of IDs for file scope signal objects.</p>

Add

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Close current stream

Syntax `public void Close()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Close()` close the current stream and releases any resources (such as file handles) associated with it.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Connect

Purpose Establish connection to target PC

Syntax `public void Connect()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void Connect()` establishes a connection to a remote target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Asynchronous request for target PC connection

Syntax `public void ConnectAsync()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void ConnectAsync()` begins an asynchronous request for a target PC connection.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperationException	When another thread uses this method.

ConnectCompleted

Purpose	Event when asynchronous connect operation completes
Syntax	<code>public event ConnectCompletedEventHandler ConnectCompleted</code>
Description	Class: <code>MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC</code> class Event Syntax Language: <i>C#</i> <code>public event ConnectCompletedEventHandler ConnectCompleted</code> occurs when an asynchronous connect operation completes.

Purpose

Event after establishing connection

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Connected
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

public event EventHandler Connected occurs after establishing a connection.

Connecting

Purpose Event before establishing connection

Syntax `public event EventHandler Connecting`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler Connecting` occurs before establishing connection.

Purpose Copy specified file from target PC file system to new location on host file system

Syntax `public FileInfo CopyToHost(string HostDestFileName)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public FileInfo CopyToHost(string HostDestFileName)` copies file, *HostDestFileName*, from target PC file system to new location on host file system. *HostDestFileName* is a string that specifies the full path name for the file.

Exception

Exception	Condition
ArgumentException	<i>HostDestFileName</i> is empty, contains only white spaces, or contains invalid characters.
ArgumentNull-Exception	<i>HostDestFileName</i> is NULL reference.
NotSupported-Exception	<i>HostDestFileName</i> contains a colon (:) in the middle of the string.
PathTooLong-Exception	The specified path, file name, or both in <i>HostDestFileName</i> exceed the system-defined maximum length. For example, on Windows platforms, path names must be less than 248 characters. File names must be less than 260 characters.
SecurityException	Caller does not have required permission.
UnauthorizedAccess-Exception	System does not allow access to <i>HostDestFileName</i> .
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Create

Purpose Create file in specified path name

Syntax `public xPCFileStream Create()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileStream Create()` create file in specified path name.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Create folder

Syntax `public xPCDirectoryInfo CreateDirectory(string path)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDirectoryInfo CreateDirectory(string path)` creates folder directory on the target PC file system. *path* is a string that specifies the full path name for the new folder. This method returns an `xPCDirectoryInfo` object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Create

Purpose Create directory

Syntax `public void Create()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void Create()` creates a directory.

Purpose Delete current file or folder

Syntax `public abstract void Delete()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public abstract void Delete()` deletes current file or folder on the target PC file system.

Delete

Purpose Delete empty xPCDirectoryInfo object

Syntax `public override void Delete()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Delete()` deletes an empty xPCDirectoryInfo object.

Purpose Permanently delete file on target PC

Syntax `public override void Delete()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Delete()` permanently deletes files from target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Disconnect

Purpose Close connection

Syntax `public void Disconnect()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void Disconnect()` closes the connection.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Begin asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC

Syntax `public void DisconnectAsync()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void DisconnectAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperationException	When another thread uses this method.

DisconnectCompleted

Purpose

Event when asynchronous disconnect operation completes

Syntax

```
public event DisconnectCompletedEventHandler DisconnectCompleted
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

```
public event DisconnectCompletedEventHandler  
DisconnectCompleted occurs when asynchronous disconnect  
operation completes.
```

Purpose Event after disconnect of established connection

Syntax `public event EventHandler Disconnected`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler Disconnected` occurs after disconnect of established connection.

Disconnecting

Purpose Event before disconnection of established connection completes

Syntax `public event EventHandler Disconnecting`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler Disconnecting` occurs before disconnection of established connection completes.

Purpose Clean up resources

Syntax `public void Dispose()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Dispose()` cleans up all used resources.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Disposed

Purpose	Event after disposal of used resources
Syntax	<code>public event EventHandler Disposed</code>
Description	Class: <code>MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC</code> class Event Syntax Language: <i>C#</i> <code>public event EventHandler Disposed</code> occurs after disposal of used resources.

Purpose Current working folder for target application

Syntax `public string GetCurrentDirectory()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public string GetCurrentDirectory()` gets the current working folder of the target application. This method returns the current working folder name as a string.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

GetData

Purpose Logged data from target PC

Syntax `public double[] GetData()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataLoggingObject`
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetData()` copies logged data from the target PC to the host PC.

Purpose Logged file scope signal data from target PC

Syntax `public double[] GetData()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataFileScSignalObject
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetData()` copies logged file scope signal data from the target PC to the host PC.

GetData

Purpose Logged host scope signal data from target PC

Syntax `public double[] GetData()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataHostScSignalObject
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetData()` copies logged host scope signal data from the target PC to the host PC.

Purpose Logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Syntax
`public void GetDataAsync()
public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataLoggingObject
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void GetDataAsync()` copies the logged data from the target PC without blocking the calling thread.

`public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)` receives *taskId* (user-defined object) when the method copies the logged data.

GetDataAsync

Purpose File scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Syntax
`public void GetDataAsync()
public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataFileScSignalObject
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void GetDataAsync()` copies the file scope signal logged data from the target PC without blocking the calling thread. This is an asynchronous request.

`public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)` receives *taskId* (user-defined object) when the method copies the file scope signal logged data. In other words, when the asynchronous operation completes.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperationException	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose Host scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Syntax

```
public void GetDataAsync()  
public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId)
```

Description

Class:
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataHostScSignalObject
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

public void GetDataAsync() copies the host scope signal logged data from the target PC without blocking the calling thread. This is an asynchronous request.

public void GetDataAsync(Object taskId) receives *taskId* (user-defined object) when the method copies the host scope signal logged data. In other words, when the asynchronous operation completes.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperationException	When another thread uses this method.

GetDataCompleted

Purpose Event copy logged data operation completes

Syntax `public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataLoggingObject`
class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted`
occurs when the asynchronous copy logged data operation completes.

Purpose	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes
Syntax	<pre>public event GetFileScSignalDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataC ominated</pre>
Description	<p>Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataFileScSignalObject class</p> <p>Event</p> <p>Syntax Language: C#</p> <pre>public event GetFileScSignalDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted occurs when the asynchronous copy file scope signal logged data operation completes.</pre>

GetDataCompleted

Purpose	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes
Syntax	<code>public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted</code>
Description	<p>Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDataHostScSignalObject class</p> <p>Event</p> <p>Syntax Language: C#</p> <pre>public event GetDataCompletedEventHandler GetDataCompleted</pre> <p>occurs when the asynchronous copy host scope signal logged data operation completes.</p>

Purpose Subdirectories of current directory

Syntax `public xPCDirectoryInfo[] GetDirectories()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDirectoryInfo[] GetDirectories()` returns the subdirectories of the current directory. This method returns the list of subdirectories as an `xPCDirectoryInfo` array.

GetDrives

Purpose Drive names for all logical drives on target PC

Syntax `public xPCDriveInfo[] GetDrives()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public xPCDriveInfo[] GetDrives()` retrieves the drive names of all logical drives on the target PC. This method returns an `xPCDriveInfo` array.

Exception

Exception	Condition
<code>xPCException</code>	When problem occurs, query <code>xPCException</code> object <code>Reason</code> property.

Purpose File list from current directory

Syntax `public xPCFileInfo[] GetFiles()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public xPCFileInfo[] GetFiles()` returns a file list from the current directory. This method returns the list of files as an `xPCFileInfo` array.

GetFileSystemInfos

Purpose File system information for files and subdirectories in directory

Syntax `public xPCFileSystemInfo[] GetFileSystemInfos()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public xPCFileSystemInfo[] GetFileSystemInfos()` returns an array of strongly typed `xPCFileSystemInfo` entries. These entries represent all the files and subdirectories in a directory.

Purpose Number of dimensions

Syntax `public double[] GetParam()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetParam()` gets number of dimensions for the parameter. It returns these dimensions as an array of doubles.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

GetParamAsync

Purpose Asynchronous request for parameter values from target PC

Syntax
`public void GetParamAsync()`
`public void GetParamAsync(Object taskId)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void GetParamAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to get parameter values from the target PC. This method does not block the calling thread.

`public void GetParamAsync(Object taskId)` receives a user-defined object when it completes its asynchronous request. *taskId* is a user-defined object that you can have passed to the `GetParamAsync` method upon completion.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperationException	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose

Event when get parameter operation completes

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

```
public event GetParamCompletedEventHandler  
GetParamCompleted occurs when an asynchronous get  
parameter operation completes.
```

GetSignals

Purpose List of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers

Syntax
`public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(string[] arrayOfBlockPath)`
`public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(int[] arrayOfSigId)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(string[] arrayOfBlockPath)` returns list of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers. This method creates an ILIST of xPCSignal objects with an array of *blockpaths*. *arrayofBlockPath* is an array of strings that contains the full block path names to signals.

`public IList<xPCSignal> GetSignals(int[] arrayOfSigId)` returns list of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers. This method creates an ILIST of xPCSignal objects with an array of signal identifiers. *arrayOfSigId* is an array of 32-bit integers that specifies an array of signal identifiers.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose

Vector of signal values from array

Syntax

```
public double[] GetSignalsValue(int[] arrayOfSigId)
public double[] GetSignalsValue(ICollection[] arrayOfSigObjs)
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public double[] GetSignalsValue(int[] arrayOfSigId)` returns a vector of signal values from an array containing its signal identifiers. *arrayOfSigId* is an array of 32-bit signal identifiers. This method returns the vector as a double.

`public double[] GetSignalsValue(ICollection[] arrayOfSigObjs)` returns a vector of signal values from an `ICollection` that contains `xPCSignal` objects. This method returns the vector as a double.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

GetValue

Purpose Value of signal at moment of request

Syntax `public virtual double GetValue()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public virtual double GetValue()` returns signal value at moment of request.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Load target application onto target PC

Syntax

```
public xPCApplication Load()
public xPCApplication Load(string DLMFileName)
```

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

public xPCApplication Load() loads a target application (.dlm file) onto the target PC. This method returns an xPCApplication object.

public xPCApplication Load(string DLMFileName) loads *DLMFileName* onto the target PC. *DLMFileName* is a string that specifies the full path name to the target application to load on the target PC. This method returns an xPCApplication object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
ArgumentException	<i>DLMFileName</i> is empty, contains only white spaces, or contains invalid characters.
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
InvalidOperationException	<i>DLMFileName</i> is a NULL reference (empty in Visual Basic) or an empty string.
NotSupportedException	<i>DLMFileName</i> contains a colon (:) in the middle of the string.
PathTooLong-Exception	The specified path, file name, or both in <i>DLMFileName</i> exceed the system-defined maximum length. For example, on Windows platforms, path names must be less than 248 characters. File names must be less than 260 characters.

Load

Exception	Condition
SecurityException	Caller does not have required permission.
UnauthorizedAccess-Exception	System does not allow access to <i>DLMFileName</i> .

Purpose Begin asynchronous request for loading target application onto target PC

Syntax `public void LoadAsync()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void LoadAsync()` begins an asynchronous request for loading a target application onto a target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperationException	When another thread uses this method.

LoadCompleted

Purpose Event when asynchronous load operation completes

Syntax `public event LoadCompletedEventHandler LoadCompleted`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event LoadCompletedEventHandler LoadCompleted` occurs when an asynchronous load operation completes.

Purpose	Event when target application load operation completes
Syntax	<code>public event EventHandler Loaded</code>
Description	Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class Event Syntax Language: <i>C#</i> <code>public event EventHandler Loaded</code> occurs after loading target application onto the target PC.

Loading

Purpose

Event before loading of target application on target PC

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Loading
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Loading` occurs before loading target application onto the target PC.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- CancelPropertyNotification

Purpose Cancel associated event

Syntax

```
public class CancelPropertyNotificationEventArgs : PropertyNotificationEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class CancelPropertyNotificationEventArgs :  
PropertyNotificationEventArgs
```

 enables the cancellation of associated events.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancel	<pre>public bool Cancel {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set value indicating whether or not to cancel event.
NewValue	<pre>public Object NewValue {get;}</pre>	Get new value of property.
OldValue	<pre>public Object OldValue {get;}</pre>	Get old value of property.
PropertyName	<pre>public virtual string PropertyName {get;}</pre>	Get name of property that changed.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.ConnectCompleted

Purpose Provide data for ConnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class ConnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class ConnectCompletedEventArgs :  
AsyncCompletedEventArgs provides data for ConnectCompleted event  
of xPCTargetPC type
```

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
UserState	<pre>public Object UserState {get;}</pre>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- DisconnectCompleted

Purpose Provide data for DisconnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEvent  
tArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs :
```


AsyncCompletedEventArgs provides data for DisconnectCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
UserState	<pre>public Object UserState {get;}</pre>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.GetDataCompleted

Purpose Provide data for GetDataCompleted event

Syntax

```
public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class DisconnectCompletedEventArgs :  
AsyncCompletedEventArgs provides data for the DisconnectCompleted  
event.
```

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
State	<pre>public Object State {get;}</pre>	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
UserState	<pre>public Object UserState {get;}</pre>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetFileScSignalDataObjectCompleted

Purpose Provide data for GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataFileScSignalObject type

Syntax

```
public class GetFileScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class GetFileScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs
```

 provides data for GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataFileScSignalObject type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Data	<pre>public double[] Data {get;}</pre>	Get the signal data collected by file scope.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
FileScopeSignalObject	<pre>public bool IsScopeSignal {get;}</pre>	Get reference to parent xPCFileScopeSignal object
IsScopeSignal	<pre>public bool IsScopeSignal {get;}</pre>	Get if signal is a scope signal (true) or a time signal (false).

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetFileScSignalDataObjectCompleted

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
State	<code>public Object State {get;}</code>	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
UserState	<code>public Object UserState {get;}</code>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetHostScSignalDataObjectCompleted

Purpose Provide data for ScSignalDataObjectCompleted event of xPCDataHostScSignalObject type

Syntax

```
public class GetHostScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class GetHostScSignalDataObjectCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs
```

 provides data for ScSignalDataObjectCompleted event of xPCDataHostScSignalObject type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Data	<pre>public double[] Data {get;}</pre>	Get the signal data collected by host scope
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
IsScopeSignal	<pre>public bool IsScopeSignal {get;}</pre>	Get if signal is a scope signal (true) or a time signal (false).
ScopeSignalObject	<pre>public xPCScopeSignal ScopeSignalObject {get;}</pre>	Get reference to parent xPCHostScopeSignal object

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetHostScSignalDataObjectCompleted

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
State	<code>public Object State {get;}</code>	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
UserState	<code>public Object UserState {get;}</code>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetLogDataCompleted

Purpose Provide data to GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataLoggingObject type

Syntax

```
public class GetLogDataCompletedEventArgs : GetDataCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class GetLogDataCompletedEventArgs :  
GetDataCompletedEventArgs
```

 provides data to GetDataCompleted event of xPCDataLoggingObject type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
Index	<pre>public int Index {get;}</pre>	Get log index.
LoggedData	<pre>public double[] LoggedData {get;}</pre>	Get logged data.
LogType	<pre>public xPClogType LogType {get;}</pre>	Get log type as xPClogType.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetLogDataCompleted

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
State	<code>public Object State {get;}</code>	Optional. Get user-supplied state object.
UserState	<code>public Object UserState {get;}</code>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- GetParamCompleted

Purpose Provide data for GetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type

Syntax

```
public class GetParamCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class GetParamCompletedEventArgs :  
AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

 provides data for GetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
Result	<pre>public double[] Result {get;}</pre>	Get data values of the xPCParameter object
UserState	<pre>public Object UserState {get;}</pre>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.LoadCompleted

Purpose Provide data for LoadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax `public class LoadCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class LoadCompletedEventArgs :`
AsyncCompletedEventArgs provides data for LoadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Application	<code>public xPCApplication Application {get;}</code>	Get reference to xPCApplication object.
Cancelled	<code>public bool Cancelled {get;}</code>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<code>public Exception Error {get;}</code>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
UserState	<code>public Object UserState {get;}</code>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- PropertyNotification

Purpose Store old and new values of changed property

Syntax

```
public class PropertyNotificationEventArgs : PropertyChangedEvent  
    EventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class PropertyNotificationEventArgs :  
    PropertyChangedEventArgs
```

 stores old and new values of changed property.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
NewValue	<pre>public Object NewValue {get;}</pre>	Get new value of property.
OldValue	<pre>public Object OldValue {get;}</pre>	Get old value of property.
PropertyName	<pre>public virtual string PropertyName {get;}</pre>	Get name of property that changed.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.RebootCompleted

Purpose Provide data for RebootCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class RebootCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class RebootCompletedEventArgs :  
AsyncCompletedEventArgs provides data for RebootCompleted event of  
xPCTargetPC type.
```

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
UserState	<pre>public Object UserState {get;}</pre>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- SetParamCompleted

Purpose Provide data for SetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type

Syntax

```
public class SetParamCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class SetParamCompletedEventArgs :
```


AsyncCompletedEventArgs provides data for SetParamCompleted event of xPCParameter type.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
NewValue	<pre>public Object NewValue {get;}</pre>	Get new value of property.
OldValue	<pre>public Object OldValue {get;}</pre>	Get old value of property.
UserState	<pre>public Object UserState {get;}</pre>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.UnloadCompleted

Purpose Provide data for UnloadCompleted event of xPCTargetPC type

Syntax

```
public class UnloadCompletedEventArgs : AsyncCompletedEventArgs
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class UnloadCompletedEventArgs :  
AsyncCompletedEventArgs provides data for UnloadCompleted event  
of xPCTargetPC type.
```

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Cancelled	<pre>public bool Cancelled {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates if an asynchronous operation has been cancelled.
Error	<pre>public Exception Error {get;}</pre>	Get value that indicates which error occurred during asynchronous operation.
UserState	<pre>public Object UserState {get;}</pre>	Get unique identifier for asynchronous task.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

Purpose Access to target application loaded on target PC

Syntax `public sealed class xPCApplication : xPCBaseNotification`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public sealed class xPCApplication : xPCBaseNotification`
initializes a new instance of the xPCApplication class.

Methods

Method	Description
Start	Start target application simulation
Stop	Stop target application simulation

Events

Events	Description
Started	Event after simulation starts from issue of stop command
Starting	Event before simulation starts from issue of start command
Stopped	Event after simulation stops from issue of stop command
Stopping	Event before simulation stops from issue of stop command

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
CPUOverload	<code>public bool CPUOverload {get;}</code>	Get state of CPUOverload.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
ExecTime	<code>public double ExecTime {get;}</code>	Get execution time.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Logger	<code>public xPCAppLogger Logger {get;}</code>	Get reference to the application logging object.	
Name	<code>public string Name {get;}</code>	Get the current name of the loaded target application	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Parameters	<code>public xPCParameters Parameters {get;}</code>	Get reference to the xPCParameters object.	
SampleTime	<code>public double SampleTime {get; set;}</code>	Get or set Sample time	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Scopes	<code>public xPCScopes Scopes {get;}</code>	Get collection of scopes assigned to the application	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.Framework.xPCApplication class

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Signals	<code>public xPCSignals Signals {get;}</code>	Get reference to xPCSignals object	
Status	<code>public xPCAppStatus Status {get;}</code>	Get simulation status. See xPCAppStatus Enumerated Data Type.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
StopTime	<code>public double StopTime {get; set;}</code>	Get and set stop time	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Target	<code>public xPCTargetPC Target {get;}</code>	Get reference to parent xPCTargetPC object.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger class

Purpose Access to target application loggers

Syntax `public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCAppLogger class.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
LogMode	<code>public xPCLogMode LogMode {get; set;}</code>	Control which data points to log. See xPCLogMode Enumerated Data Type.
LogModeValue	<code>public int LogModeValue {get; set;}</code>	Get or set the value-equidistant logging. Set the value to the
MaxLogSamples	<code>public int MaxLogSamples {get;}</code>	Get maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer.
OutputLog	<code>public xPCOutputLogger OutputLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCOutputLogger object.
StateLog	<code>public xPCStateLogger StateLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCStateLogger object.
TETLog	<code>public xPCTETLogger TETLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCTETLogger object.
TimeLog	<code>public xPCTimeLogger TimeLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCTimeLogger object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCAppLogger class

Purpose Access to target application loggers

Syntax `public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCAppLogger : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCAppLogger class.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
LogMode	<code>public xPCLogMode LogMode {get; set;}</code>	Control which data points to log. See xPCLogMode Enumerated Data Type.
LogModeValue	<code>public int LogModeValue {get; set;}</code>	Get or set the value-equidistant logging. Set the value to the
MaxLogSamples	<code>public int MaxLogSamples {get;}</code>	Get maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer.
OutputLog	<code>public xPCOutputLogger OutputLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCOutputLogger object.
StateLog	<code>public xPCStateLogger StateLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCStateLogger object.
TETLog	<code>public xPCTETLogger TETLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCTETLogger object.
TimeLog	<code>public xPCTimeLogger TimeLog {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCTimeLogger object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataFileScSignalObject class

Purpose Object that holds logged file scope signal data

Syntax

```
public class xPCDataFileScSignalObject : xPCFileScopeStream,
    IxPCDataService
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCDataFileScSignalObject :
    xPCFileScopeStream, IxPCDataService
```

 accesses an object that holds logged file scope signal data.

Methods

Method	Description
GetData	Logged file scope signal data from target PC
GetDataAsync	File scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Events

Event	Description
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged file scope signal data operation completes

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
ScopeSignal-Object	<pre>public xPCFileScopeSignal ScopeSignalObject {get;}</pre>	Get parent scope signal xPCFileScopeSignal object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataHostScSignalObject class

Purpose Object that holds logged host scope signal data

Syntax

```
public class xPCDataHostScSignalObject : xPCApplicationNotificationObject, IxPCDataService, IxPCDataServiceAsync
```

Description Namespace: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCDataHostScSignalObject :  
xPCApplicationNotificationObject, IxPCDataService,  
IxPCDataServiceAsync accesses an object that holds logged host scope  
signal data.
```

Methods

Method	Description
GetData	Logged host scope signal data from target PC
GetDataAsync	Host scope signal logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Events

Event	Description
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged host scope signal data operation completes

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Decimation	<pre>public int Decimation {get; set;}</pre>	A number n , where every n th sample is acquired in a scope window.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataHostScSignalObject class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
NumSamples	public int NumSamples {get; set;}	<p>Get or set number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package. If the scope stops before capturing this number of samples, the scope has the collected data up to the end of data collection. It then has zeroes for the remaining uncollected data. Note what type of data you are collecting, it is possible that your data contains zeroes.</p> <p>For file scopes, this parameter works with the autorestart setting. If autorestart is enabled, the file scope collects data up to NumSamples, then starts over again, overwriting the buffer. If autorestart is disabled, the file scope collects data only up to NumSamples, then stops.</p>
ScopeSignal-Object	public xPCHostScopeSignal ScopeSignalObject {get;}	Get parent scope signal xPCHostScopeSignal object.
Startindex	public int StartIndex {get; set;}	Get and set the index of the first sample to retrieve from the log.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataLoggingObject class

Purpose Object that holds logged data

Syntax

```
public class xPCDataLoggingObject : xPCApplicationNotificationObject, IxPCDataService, xPCDataServiceAsync
```

Description Namespace: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCDataLoggingObject :  
xPCApplicationNotificationObject, IxPCDataService,  
xPCDataServiceAsync accesses an object that holds logged data.
```

Methods

Method	Description
GetData	Logged data from target PC
GetDataAsync	Logged data from target PC without blocking calling thread

Events

Event	Description
GetDataCompleted	Event copy logged data operation completes

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Decimation	<pre>public int Decimation {get; set;}</pre>	A number n , where every n th sample is acquired in a scope window.
LogId	<pre>public int LogId {get;}</pre>	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCDataLoggingObject class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
NumSamples	<pre>public int NumSamples {get; set;}</pre>	<p>Get or set number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package. If the scope stops before capturing this number of samples, the scope has the collected data up to the end of data collection. It then has zeroes for the remaining uncollected data. Note what type of data you are collecting, it is possible that your data contains zeroes.</p> <p>For file scopes, this parameter works with the autorestart setting. If autorestart is enabled, the file scope collects data up to NumSamples, then starts over again, overwriting the buffer. If autorestart is disabled, the file scope collects data only up to NumSamples, then stops.</p>
Startindex	<pre>public int StartIndex {get; set;}</pre>	<p>Get and set the index of the first sample to retrieve from the log.</p>

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Purpose Access directories and subdirectories of target PC file system

Syntax `public class xPCDirectoryInfo : xPCFileSystemInfo`

Description Namespace: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDirectoryInfo : xPCFileSystemInfo` accesses directories and subdirectories of target PC file system.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
xPCDirectoryInfo	Construct new instance of the xPCDirectoryInfo class on specified path

Methods

Method	Description
Create	Create directory
Delete	Delete empty xPCDirectoryInfo object
GetDirectories	Subdirectories of current directory
GetFiles	File list from current directory
GetFileSystemInfos	File system information for files and subdirectories in directory

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
CreationTime	<code>public override DateTime CreationTime {get;}</code>	Get creation time of the current FileSystemInfo object.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Exists	<code>public override bool Exists {get;}</code>	Get a boolean value to indicate existence of directory. A value of 1 indicates existent, 0 indicates non-existent.	xPCEException — When problem occurs, query xPCEException object Reason property.
Extension	<code>public string Extension {get;}</code>	Get string that represents the extension part of the file.	
FullName	<code>public virtual string FullName {get;}</code>	Get full path name of the directory or file.	
Name	<code>public override string Name {get;}</code>	Get the name of this xPCDirectoryInfo instance as a string.	xPCEException — When problem occurs, query xPCEException object Reason property.
Parent	<code>public xPCDirectoryInfo Parent {get;}</code>	Get the parent directory of a specified subdirectory.	xPCEException — When problem occurs, query xPCEException object
Root	<code>public xPCDirectoryInfo Root {get;}</code>	Get the root portion of a path.	xPCEException — When problem occurs, query xPCEException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class

Purpose Information for target PC drive

Syntax `public class xPCDriveInfo`

Description **Namespace:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public class xPCDriveInfo` accesses information on a target PC drive.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
<code>xPCDriveInfo</code>	Initialize new instance of <code>xPCDriveInfo</code> class

Methods

Method	Description
<code>Refresh</code>	Synchronize with file drives on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
<code>Available-Freespace</code>	<code>public long AvailableFreeSpace {get;}</code>	Indicate amount of available free space on drive.	<code>xPCException</code> — When problem occurs, query <code>xPCException</code> object <code>Reason</code> property.
<code>DriveFormat</code>	<code>public string DriveFormat {get;}</code>	Get name of file system type, such as FAT16 or FAT32.	<code>xPCException</code> — When problem occurs, query <code>xPCException</code> object <code>Reason</code> property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Name	public string Name {get;}	Get name of drive.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Root-Directory	public xPCDirectoryInfo RootDirectory	Get root directory of drive.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object
TotalSize	public long TotalSize {get;}	Get total size of drive in bytes.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
VolumeLabel	public string VolumeLabel {get;}	Get volume label of drive.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class

Purpose Information for xPCException

Syntax `public class xPCException : Exception, ISerializable`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCException : Exception, ISerializable`
accesses information on xPC Target exceptions.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
xPCException	Construct new instance of xPCException class

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Data	<code>public virtual IDictionary Data {get;}</code>	Get collection of key/value pairs that provide additional user-defined information about the exception.
HelpLink	<code>public virtual string HelpLink {get; set;}</code>	Get or set link to the help file associated with this exception.
InnerException	<code>public Exception InnerException {get;}</code>	Get Exception instance that caused the current exception.
Message	<code>public override string Message {get;}</code>	Get exception message. Overrides Exception.Message property.
Reason	<code>public xPCExceptionReason Reason {get;}</code>	Get xPCExceptionReason reason. See xPCExceptionReason Enumerated Data Type.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Source	<code>public virtual string Source {get; set;}</code>	Get or set name of target application or object that causes the error.
StackTrace	<code>public virtual string StackTrace {get;}</code>	Get string representation of the frames on the call stack at the time the method emits the current exception.
TargetPCObject	<code>public xPCTargetPC TargetPCObject {get;}</code>	Get xPCTargetPC object that raised the error.
TargetSite	<code>public MethodBase TargetSite {get;}</code>	Get method that emits the current exception.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Purpose Access to file and xPCFileStream objects

Syntax `public class xPCDriveInfo`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCDriveInfo` accesses information on a target PC drive.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
xPCFileInfo	Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

Methods

Method	Description
CopyToHost	Event before establishing connection
Create	Create file in specified path name
Delete	Permanently delete file on target PC
Open	Open file
OpenRead	Create read-only xPCFileStream object
Rename	Rename file
xPCFileInfo	Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Directory	<code>public xPCDirectoryInfo Directory {get;}</code>	Get an xPCDirectoryInfo object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
DirectoryName	<code>public string DirectoryName {get;}</code>	Get a string that represents the full directory path name.
Exists	<code>public override bool Exists {get;}</code>	Get value that indicates whether a file exists.
Length	<code>public long Length {get;}</code>	Get the size, in bytes, of the current file.
Name	<code>public override string Name {get;}</code>	Get the name of the file.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

Purpose Access to file scopes

Syntax `public class xPCFileScope : xPCScope`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileScope : xPCScope` initializes a new instance of the xPCFileScope class.

Methods

The xPCFileScope class inherits methods from the xPCScope class.

Events

The xPCFileScope class inherits events from the xPCScope class.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

Properties

The xPCFileScope class inherits properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
AutoRestart	<pre>public bool AutoRestart {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set the file scope autorestart setting. AutoRestart is a boolean. Values are 'on' and 'off'.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
DateTime-Object	<pre>public xPCDataHostScSignalObject DateTimeObject {get;}</pre>	Get data time object.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
DynamicMode	<pre>public bool DynamicMode {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set ability to dynamically create multiple log files for file scopes. Values are 'on' and 'off'. By default, the value is 'off'.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
FileMode	<pre>public SCFILEMODE FileMode {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set write mode of file. See xPCFileMode Enumerated Data Type.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
FileName	<pre>public string FileName {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set file name for scope.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
MaxWrite-FileSize	<pre>public uint MaxWriteFileSize {get; set;}</pre>	<p>Get or set the maximum file size in bytes allowed before incrementing to the next file.</p> <p>When the size of a log file reaches <code>MaxWriteFileSize</code>, the software creates a subsequently numbered file name, and continues logging data to that file, up until the highest log file number you have specified.</p> <p>If the software cannot create any additional log files, it overwrites the first log file.</p> <p>This value must be a multiple of <code>WriteSize</code>. Default is 536870912.</p>	<p><code>xPCException</code> — When problem occurs, query <code>xPCException</code> object <code>Reason</code> property.</p>
Signals	<pre>public xPCTarget- ScopeSignalCollection Signals {get;}</pre>	<p>Get collection of file scope signals (<code>xPCFileScopeSignalCollection</code>) assigned to this scope object.</p>	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Trigger-Signal	<pre>public xPCTgtScopeSignal TriggerSignal {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set file scope signal (xPCFileScopeSignal) used to trigger the scope.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
WriteSize	<pre>public int WriteSize {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size. <i>WriteSize</i> must be multiple of 512.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
MaxWrite-FileSize	<pre>public uint MaxWriteFileSize {get; set;}</pre>	<p>Get or set the maximum file size in bytes allowed before incrementing to the next file.</p> <p>When the size of a log file reaches <i>MaxWriteFileSize</i>, the software creates a subsequently numbered file name, and continues logging data to that file, up until the highest log file number you have specified.</p> <p>If the software cannot create any additional log files, it overwrites the first log file.</p>	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		This value must be a multiple of <i>WriteSize</i> . Default is 536870912.	
Signals	<code>public xPCTarget- ScopeSignalCollection Signals {get;}</code>	Get collection of file scope signals (<i>xPCFileScopeSignalCollection</i>) assigned to this scope object.	
Trigger-Signal	<code>public xPCTgtScopeSignal TriggerSignal {get; set;}</code>	Get or set file scope signal (<i>xPCFileScopeSignal</i>) used to trigger the scope.	<i>xPCException</i> — When problem occurs, query <i>xPCException</i> object <i>Reason</i> property.
WriteSize	<code>public int WriteSize {get; set;}</code>	Get or set that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size. <i>WriteSize</i> must be multiple of 512.	<i>xPCException</i> — When problem occurs, query <i>xPCException</i> object <i>Reason</i> property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCFileScopeCollection class

Purpose Collection of xPCFileScope objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCFileScope>
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCFileScopeCollection :  
xPCScopeCollection<xPCFileScope> initializes collection of  
xPCFileScope objects.
```

Methods

Method	Description
Add	Create xPCFileScope object with the next available scope ID as key
Refresh	Synchronize with file scopes on target PC
StartAll	Start all file scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all file scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCFileScopeSignal class

Purpose Access to file scope signals

Syntax `public class xPCFileScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal` initializes access to file scope signals.

Properties The xPCFileScopeSignal class inherits other properties from the xPCSignal class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
FileScopeSignal-DataObject	<code>public xPCDataFileScSignalObject FileScopeSignalDataObject {get;}</code>	Gets the data xPCDataFileScSignalObject object associated with this xPCFileScopeSignal object.
Scope	<code>public xPCFileScope Scope {get;}</code>	Get parent file scope xPCFileScope object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class

Purpose Collection of xPCFileScopeSignal objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCFileScopeSignalCollection : xPCScopeSignalCollection<xPCFileScopeSignal>
```

Description Namespace: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCFileScopeSignalCollection :  
xPCScopeSignalCollection<xPCFileScopeSignal> initializes  
collection of xPCFileScopeSignal objects.
```

Methods

Method	Description
Add	Add signals to file scope
Refresh	Synchronize with signals for associated scope on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Item	<pre>public xPCFileScopeSignal Item[string blkpath] {get;}</pre>	<p>Get xPCFileScopeSignal object from signal name (<i>blkpath</i>).</p> <p><i>blkpath</i> is the signal name that represents a signal object added to its parent xPCHostScope object. This property returns the file scope</p>	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignalCollection class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		signal object as type xPCFileScopeSignal.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Purpose Access xPCFileStream objects

Syntax `public class xPCFileStream : IDisposable`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileStream : IDisposable` initializes xPCFileStream objects. These objects expose the file stream around a file.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
xPCFileStream	Construct new instance of xPCFileStream class

Methods

Method	Constructor
Close	Close current stream
Read	Read block of bytes from stream and write data to buffer
Write	Write block of bytes to file stream
WriteByte	Writes byte to current position in file stream

Property

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Length	<code>public long Length {get;}</code>	Get length of file stream.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class

Purpose File system drives and folders

Syntax `public class xPCFileSystem`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCFileSystem` initializes file system drive and folder objects.

Methods

Method	Description
CreateDirectory	Create folder
GetCurrentDirectory	Current working folder for target application
GetDrives	Drive names for all logical drives on target PC
RemoveFile	Remove file name from target PC
SetCurrentDirectory	Current directory

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class

Purpose File system information

Syntax `public abstract class xPCFileSystemInfo`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public abstract class xPCFileSystemInfo` initializes file system information objects.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
xPCFileSystemInfo	Initialize new instance of xPCFileSystemInfo class

Methods

Method	Description
Delete	Delete current folder

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
CreationTime	<code>public DateTime CreationTime {get;}</code>	Get creation time of current FileSystemInfo object.
Exists	<code>public abstract bool Exists {get;}</code>	Get value that indicates existence of file or folder.
Extension	<code>public string Extension {get;}</code>	Get string that represents file extension.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
FullName	<code>public virtual string FullName {get;}</code>	Get full path name of file or folder.
Name	<code>public abstract string Name {get;}</code>	Get name of folder.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope class

Purpose Access to host scopes

Syntax `public class xPCHostScope : xPCScope`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCHostScope : xPCScope` initializes a new instance of the xPCHostScope class.

Methods

The xPCHostScope class inherits methods from the xPCScope class.

Events

The xPCHostScope class inherits events from the xPCScope class.

Properties

The xPCHostScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
DateTime-Object	<code>public xPCDataHostSc- SignalObject DateTimeObject {get;}</code>	Get host scope time data object xPCDataHost-ScSignalObject associated with this scope.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Signals	<code>public xPCTarget- ScopeSignal- Collection Signals {get;}</code>	Get collection of host scope signals (xPCHostScopeSignalCollection) assigned to this scope object.	
Trigger-Signal	<code>public xPCTgtScope- Signal TriggerSignal {get; set;}</code>	Get or set host scope signal (xPCHostScopeSignal) used to trigger the scope.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeCollection class

Purpose Collection of xPCHostScope objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCHostScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCHostScope>
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCHostScopeCollection :  
xPCScopeCollection<xPCHostScope> initializes collection of  
xPCHostScope objects.
```

Methods

Method	Description
Add	Create xPCHostScope object with the next available scope ID as key
Refresh	Refresh host scope object state
StartAll	Start all host scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all host scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeSignal class

Purpose Access to host scope signals

Syntax `public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal` initializes access to host scope signals.

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
HostScopeSignal-DataObject	<code>public xPCDataHostScSignalObject HostScopeSignalDataObject {get;}</code>	Get host scope signal data object.
Scope	<code>public xPCHostScope Scope {get;}</code>	Get host scope.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCHostScopeSignalCollection class

Purpose Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects

Syntax `public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal`

Description Namespace: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCHostScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal` represents a collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects.

Methods

Method	Description
Add	Creates xPCHostScopeSignal object
Refresh	Synchronize signals for associated host scopes on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Item	<code>public xPCHostScopeSignal Item[string blkpath] {get;}</code>	Get xPCHostScopeSignal object from signal name (<i>blkpath</i>). <i>blkpath</i> is the signal name that represents a signal object added to its parent xPCHostScope object. This property returns the file scope signal object as type xPCHostScopeSignal.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCLog class

Purpose Base xPCLog class

Syntax `public abstract class xPCLog : xPCApplicationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public abstract class xPCLog : xPCApplicationObject`
represents the base xPCLog class.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
IsEnabled	<code>public abstract bool IsEnabled {get;}</code>	Get whether to enable or disable logging.
NumLogSamples	<code>public int NumLogSamples {get;}</code>	Get number of samples in log buffer.
NumLogWraps	<code>public int NumLogWraps {get;}</code>	Get number of times log buffer wraps.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCOutputLogger class

Purpose Access to output logger

Syntax `public class xPCOutputLogger : xPCLog`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCOutputLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCOutputLogger class.

Properties The xPCOutputLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
DataLoggingObjects	<code>public IList<xPCDataLoggingObject> DataLoggingObjects {get;}</code>	Get IList of application data logging objects.
IsEnabled	<code>public override bool IsEnabled {get;}</code>	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.
Item	<code>public xPCDataLoggingObject Item[int index] {get;}</code>	Get xPCDataLogging object specified by index (<i>index</i>). <i>index</i> is the index to the specified logging output. This property returns an object of type xPCDataLoggingObject.
NumOutputs	<code>public int NumOutputs {get;}</code>	Return a reference to the xPCOutputLogger object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Purpose Single run-time tunable parameter

Syntax `public class xPCParameter : xPCApplicationNotificationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCParameter :`
`xPCApplicationNotificationObject` initializes a new instance of the `xPCParameter` class. An `xPCParameter` object represents a single specific target application parameter. You can tune the parameter using `xPCParameter` objects.

Methods

Method	Description
GetParam	Get number of dimensions
GetParamAsync	Asynchronous request to get parameter values from target PC
SetParam	Set number of dimensions
SetParamAsync	Asynchronous request to set parameter values on target PC

Events

Event	Description
GetParamCompleted	Event when a get parameter operation completes
SetParamCompleted	Event when a set parameter operation completes

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
BlockPath	<code>public string BlockPath {get;}</code>	Get the full block path name of the parameter for an instance of an xPCParameter object.	
DataType	<code>public string DataType {get;}</code>	Get the Simulink type, as a string, of the parameter for an instance of an xPCParameter object.	
Dimensions	<code>public int[] Dimensions {get;}</code>	Get an array that contains elements of dimension lengths.	
Name	<code>public string Name {get;}</code>	Get the name of the parameter to an instance of an xPCParameter	
Parameter-Id	<code>public int ParameterId {get;}</code>	Get the numerical index (identifier) that maps to an instance of an xPCParameter object.	
Rank	<code>public int Rank {get;}</code>	Get the number of dimensions of the parameter	
Value	<code>public Array Value {get; set;}</code>	Get and set the parameter value.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class

Purpose Access run-time parameters

Syntax `public class xPCParameters : xPCApplicationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCParameters : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCParameters class. An xPCParameters object is a container to access run time parameters.

Methods

Method	Description
Refresh	Refresh state of object

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
NumParameters	<code>public int NumParameters {get;}</code>	Get the total number of tunable parameters in the target application.
Item	<code>public xPCParameter Item[int paramIdx] {get;}</code> or <code>public xPCParameter Item[string blkName, string paramName] {get;}</code>	Return reference to xPCParameter object specified by its parameter identifier (<i>paramIdx</i>) or parameter name (<i>paramname</i>). <i>paramIdx</i> is a 32-bit integer parameter identifier that represents the actual signal. <i>blkName</i> is a string that specifies the block path name for the actual block that contains the parameter.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
		<p><i>paramName</i> is a string that specifies the parameter name.</p> <p>This method returns the xPCParameter object that represents the actual parameter.</p>

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Purpose Access xPCScope class

Syntax

```
public abstract class xPCScope : xPCApplicationNotificationObject
```

Description Namespace: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

public abstract class xPCScope :
xPCApplicationNotificationObject initializes a new instance
of the xPCScope class.

Methods

Method	Description
Start	Start scope
Stop	Stop scope
Trigger	Software-trigger start of data acquisition for scopes

Events

Event	Description
ScopeStarted	Event after scope receives start command
ScopeStarting	Event before scope completes starting
ScopeStopped	Event after scope receives stop command
ScopeStopping	Event before scope completes stopping

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Decimation	<pre>public int Decimation {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set a number n , where every n th sample is acquired in a scope window.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
NumPrePost-Samples	<pre>public int NumPrePostSamples {get; set;}</pre>	For host or target scopes, this parameter is the number of samples collected before or after a trigger event. The default value is 0. Entering a negative value collects samples before the trigger event. Entering a positive value collects samples after the trigger event. If you set TriggerMode to 'FreeRun', this property does not affect data acquisition.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
NumSamples	<pre>public int NumSamples {get; set;} Num</pre>	<p>Get or set number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package. If the scope stops before capturing this number of samples, the scope has the collected data up to the end of data collection. It then has zeroes for the remaining uncollected data. Note what type of data you are collecting, it is possible that your data contains zeroes.</p> <p>For file scopes, this parameter works with the autorestart setting. If autorestart is enabled, the file scope collects data up to NumSamples, then starts over again, overwriting the buffer. If autorestart is disabled, the file scope collects data only up to NumSamples, then stops.</p>	<p>xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.</p>
ScopeId	<pre>public int ScopeId {get;}</pre>	<p>A numeric index, unique for each scope.</p>	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Status	<pre>public SCSTATUS Status {get;}</pre>	Indicate whether data is being acquired, the scope is waiting for a trigger, the scope has been stopped (interrupted), or acquisition is finished. Values are 'Acquiring', 'Ready for being Triggered', 'Interrupted', and 'Finished'.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
TriggerLevel	<pre>public double TriggerLevel {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set trigger level. If TriggerMode is 'Signal', indicates the value the signal has to cross to trigger the scope and start acquiring data. You can cross the trigger level with either a rising or falling signal.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
TriggerMode	<pre>public SCTRIGGERMODE TriggerMode {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set trigger mode for a scope. Valid values are 'FreeRun' (default), 'Software', 'Signal', and 'Scope'.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
TriggerScope	<pre>public int TriggerScope {get; set;}</pre>	If TriggerMode is 'Scope', identifies the scope to use for a trigger. You can set a scope to trigger when another scope is triggered. You do this operation by setting the slave scope property TriggerScope to the scope index of the master scope.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
TriggerScope-Sample	<pre>public int TriggerScopeSample {get; set;}</pre>	If TriggerMode is 'Scope', specifies the number of samples the triggering scope is to acquire before triggering a second scope. This value must be nonnegative.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Type	<pre>public string Type {get;}</pre>	Get scope type as a string.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopeCollection

Purpose Provide data for specific scope type collection Added event

Syntax `public class xPCScopeCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopeCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs`
provides data for specific scope type collection Added event.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Scope	<code>public xPCScope Scope</code> <code>{get;}</code>	Get xPCScope object you added.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCScopeRemCollection

Purpose Provides data for a specific scope type collection Removed event

Syntax `public class xPCScopeRemCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopeRemCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs`
provides data for ScopeRemCollection event.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
ScopeNumber	<code>public int ScopeNumber</code> <code>{get;}</code>	Get scope number of the scope that you have removed.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCScopeSignalCollection

Purpose Provide data for xPCHostScopeCollection, xPCFileScopeCollection, xPCTargetScopeCollection Added event

Syntax `public class xPCScopeSignalCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopeSignalCollectionEventArgs : EventArgs`
provides data for ScopeSignalCollection event.

Properties

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
Scope	<code>public xPCScope Scope {get;}</code>	Get parent xPCScope object
Signal	<code>public xPCSignal Signal {get;}</code>	Get xPCSignal object that you added to collection.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class

Purpose Access scope objects

Syntax `public class xPCScopes : xPCApplicationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCScopes : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCScopes class.

Methods

Method	Description
RefreshAll	Synchronize with all scopes on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
FileScopes	<code>public xPCFileScopeCollection FileScopes {get;}</code>	Get collection of file scopes (xPCFileScopeCollection).
HostScopes	<code>public xPCHostScopeCollection HostScopes {get;}</code>	Get collection of host scopes (xPCHostScopeCollection).
ScopeObjectDict	<code>public IDictionary<int, xPCScope> ScopeObjectDict {get;}</code>	Get entire scopes object as a Dictionary object.
ScopeObjectList	<code>public IList<xPCScope> ScopeObjectList {get;}</code>	Get entire scopes object as a list.
TargetScopes	<code>public xPCTargetScopeCollection TargetScopes {get;}</code>	Get collection of target scopes (xPCTargetScopeCollection).

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class

Purpose Access signal objects

Syntax `public class xPCSignal : xPCApplicationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCSignal : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCSignal class.

Methods

Method	Description
GetValue	Value of signal at moment of request
TryGetValue	Status of get signal value at moment of request

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
BlockPath	<code>public virtual string BlockPath {get;}</code>	Get block path name (signal name) of the signal.
DataType	<code>public virtual string DataType {get;}</code>	Get Simulink data type name.
Label	<code>public virtual string Label {get;}</code>	Get label of signal. If there is no label associated with the signal, this property returns an empty string.
SignalId	<code>public virtual int SignalId {get;}</code>	Get numeric identifier that represents the signal object.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
UserData	<code>public Object UserData {get; set;}</code>	Get and set user-defined object that you can use to store and retrieve additional information.
Width	<code>public virtual int Width {get;}</code>	Get signal width.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

Purpose Access signal objects

Syntax `public class xPCSignals : xPCApplicationObject`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCSignals : xPCApplicationObject` initializes a new instance of the xPCSignals class.

Methods

Method	Description
GetSignals	List of xPCSignal objects specified by array of signal identifiers
GetSignalsValue	Vector of signal values from array
Refresh	Refresh state of object

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
NumSignals	<code>public int NumSignals {get;}</code>	Get total numbers of signals available in target application.	
this	<code>public xPCSignal Item[int signalIdx] {get;}</code> or <code>public xPCSignal Item[string blkPath] {get;}</code>	Return reference to xPCSignal object specified by its signal identifier (<i>signalIdx</i>) or signal name (<i>blkPath</i>). <i>signalIdx</i> is a 32-bit integer that identifies the signal.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property. ArgumentNullException — <i>signalIdx</i> or

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		<i>blkPath</i> is a string that specifies the block path name for the signal.	<i>blkPath</i> is NULL reference.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCStateLogger class

Purpose Access to state log

Syntax `public class xPCStateLogger : xPCLog`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCStateLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCStateLogger class.

Properties

The xPCStateLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
DataLogging-Objects	<code>public IList<xPCDataLoggingObject> DataLoggingObjects {get;}</code>	Get collection of xPCDataLoggingObject items available for state logging.
IsEnabled	<code>public override bool IsEnabled {get;}</code>	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.
Item	<code>public xPCDataLoggingObject Item[int index] {get;}</code>	Get reference to the xPCLoggingObject that corresponds to <i>index</i> (state index). <i>index</i> is a 32-bit integer.
NumStates	<code>public int NumStates {get;}</code>	Get the number of states.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Purpose Access xPCTargetPC class

Syntax `public xPCTargetPC()`

Description **Namespace:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork`

Syntax Language: `C#`

`public xPCTargetPC()` initializes a new instance of the xPCTargetPC class.

Constructor

Constructor	Description
xPCTargetPC	Construct xPCTargetPC object.

Methods

Method	Description
Connect	Establish connection to target PC
ConnectAsync	Asynchronous request for target PC connection
Disconnect	Close connection
DisconnectAsync	Begin asynchronous request to disconnect from target PC
Dispose	Clean up resources
Load	Load target application onto target PC
LoadAsync	Begin asynchronous request for loading target application onto target PC
Ping	Test communication between host and target PCs
Reboot	Reboot target PC
RebootAsync	Begin asynchronous request to reboot target PC
tcpPing	Determine TCP/IP accessibility of remote computer

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method	Description
Unload	Unload target application from target PC
UnloadAsync	Begins asynchronous request to unload target application from target PC

Events

Event	Description
ConnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous connect operation completes
Connected	Event after establishing connection
Connecting	Event before establishing connection
DisconnectCompleted	Event when asynchronous disconnect operation completes
Disconnected	Event after disconnect of established connection
Disconnecting	Event before disconnection of established connection completes
Disposed	Event after disposal of used resources
LoadCompleted	Event when asynchronous load operation completes
Loaded	Event when target application load operation completes
Loading	Event before loading of target application on target PC
RebootCompleted	Event when asynchronous reboot operation completes
Rebooted	Event when target PC completes reboot
Rebooting	Event before target PC reboots
UnloadCompleted	Event when asynchronous target application unload operation completes
Unloaded	Event when target application unloads from the target PC
Unloading	Event before target application unloads from target PC

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Application	<pre>public xPCApplication Application {get;}</pre>	Get reference to an xPCApplication object that you can use to interface with the target application. If no communication is established, the property returns a NULL object.	
Communication-TimeOut	<pre>public int CommunicationTimeOut {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set the communication timeout in seconds.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Component	<pre>public IComponent Component {get;}</pre>	Get component associated with the ISite when implemented by a class.	
Container	<pre>public IContainer Container {get;}</pre>	Get the IContainer associated with the ISite when implemented by a class.	
Container-Control	<pre>public ContainerControl ContainerControl {get; set;}</pre>	Provide focus-management functionality for controls that can function as containers for other controls.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
DLMFileName	public string DLMFileName {get; set;}	Get or set the full path to the DLM file name.	
Echo	public bool Echo {get; set;}	Get or set the target display on the target PC.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
FileSystem	public xPCFileSystem FileSystem {get;}	Get a reference to an xPCFileSystem object that you can use to interface with the target file system. If no communication is established, the property returns a NULL object.	
HostTarget-Comm	public XPCProtocol HostTargetComm {get; set;}	Get or set the physical medium for communication. See xPCProtocol Enumerated Data Type.	
IsConnected	public bool IsConnected {get;}	Get connection status (established or not) to a remote target PC.	
IsConnecting-Busy	public bool IsConnectingBusy {get;}	Get ConnectAsync request status (in progress or not).	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
IsDisconnectingBusy	<code>public bool IsDisconnectingBusy {get;}</code>	Get whether a DisconnectAsync request is in progress.	
IsLoadingBusy	<code>public bool IsLoadingBusy {get;}</code>	Gets LoadAsync request status (in progress or not).	
IsRebooting-Busy	<code>public bool IsRebootingBusy {get;}</code>	Get RebootAsync request status (in progress or not).	
IsUnloading-Busy	<code>public bool IsUnloadingBusy {get;}</code>	Gets unLoadingAsync request status (in progress or not).	
RS232BaudRate	<code>public XPCRS232BaudRate RS232Baudrate {get; set;}</code>	Get or set baudrate for serial connection. See xPCRS232BaudRate Enumerated Data Type.	
RS232HostPort	<code>public XPCRS232CommPort RS232HostPort {get; set;}</code>	Get or set the serial COM port for connection on host computer. The xPC Target software automatically determines the COM port on the target PC. See xPCRS232Comport Enumerated Data Type.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
SessionTime	<code>public double SessionTime {get;}</code>	Get the length of time xPC Target kernel has been running on the target PC.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Site	<code>public ISite Site {get; set;}</code>	Get or set site of the control.	
TargetPCName	<code>public string TargetPCName {get; set;}</code>	Get or set a value indicating the target PC name associated with the target PC.	
TcpIpTarget-Address	<code>public string TcpIpTargetAddress {get; set;}</code>	Get or set a valid IP address for your target PC.	
TcpIpTarget-Port	<code>public string TcpIpTargetPort {get; set;}</code>	Get or set the TCP/IP target port. The default is 22222 and should not cause problems. This number is higher than the reserved area (for example, the port numbers reserved for telnet or ftp). The software uses this value only for the target PC.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScope class

Purpose Access to target scopes

Syntax `public class xPCTargetScope : xPCScope`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTargetScope : xPCScope` initializes a new instance of the xPCTargetScope class.

Methods

The xPCTargetScope class inherits methods from the xPCScope class.

Events

The xPCTargetScope class inherits events from the xPCScope class.

Properties

The xPCTargetScope class inherits all other properties from the xPCScope class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Display-Mode	<code>public SCDISPLAYMODE DisplayMode {get; set;}</code>	Get or set scope mode for displaying signals.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Grid	<code>public bool Grid {get; set;}</code>	Get or set status of grid line for particular scope.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScope class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Signals	<pre>public xPCTargetScope- SignalCollection Signals {get;}</pre>	Get the collection of target scope signals xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection that you assign to this scope object.	
Trigger-Signal	<pre>public xPCTgtScopeSignal TriggerSignal {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set target scope signal xPCTgtScopeSignal used to trigger the scope.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
YLimit	<pre>public double[] YLimit {get; set;}</pre>	Get or set y-axis minimum and maximum limits for scope.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeCollection class

Purpose Collection of xPCTargetScope objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCTargetScopeCollection : xPCScopeCollection<xPCTargetScope>
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCTargetScopeCollection :  
xPCScopeCollection<xPCTargetScope> initializes collection of  
xPCTargetScope objects.
```

Methods

Method	Description
Add	Create xPCTargetScope object with the next available scope ID as key
Refresh	Refresh target scope object state
StartAll	Start all target scopes in one call
StopAll	Stop all target scopes in one call

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class

Purpose Collection of xPCHostScopeSignal objects

Syntax

```
public class xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection : xPCScopeSignalCollection
```

Description Namespace: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection :  
xPCScopeSignalCollection .
```

Methods

Method	Description
Add	Creates xPCTargetScopeSignal object
Refresh	Synchronize signals for associated target scopes on target PC

Properties

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Item	<pre>public xPCTgtScopeSignal Item[string blkpath] {get;}</pre>	<p>Get xPCTgtScopeSignal object from signal name (<i>blkpath</i>).</p> <p><i>blkpath</i> is the signal name that represents a signal object added to its parent xPCTargetScope object.</p> <p>This property returns the file scope signal</p>	<p>xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.</p>

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.- xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection class

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
		object as type xPCTgtScopeSignal.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTETLogger class

Purpose Access to TET logger

Syntax `public class xPCTETLogger : xPCLog`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTETLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCTETLogger class.

Properties The xPCTETLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
DataLogObject	<code>public xPCDataLoggingObject DataLogObject {get;}</code>	Get TET data logging object.
IsEnabled	<code>public override bool IsEnabled {get;}</code>	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTgtScopeSignal class

Purpose Access to target scope signals

Syntax

```
public class xPCTgtScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal
```

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

```
public class xPCTgtScopeSignal : xPCScopeSignal
```

 initializes access to target scope signals.

Properties The xPCTgtScopeSignal class inherits all other properties from the xPCSignal class.

Property	C# Declaration Syntax	Description	Exception
Numerical Format	<pre>public string NumericalFormat {get; set;}</pre>	Get and set numerical format for the numeric displayed signal associated with this object.	xPCException — When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.
Scope	<pre>public xPCTargetScope Scope {get;}</pre>	Get parent target scope xPCTargetScope object.	

MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTimeLogger class

Purpose Access to output log

Syntax `public class xPCTimeLogger : xPCLog`

Description **Namespace:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork

Syntax Language: C#

`public class xPCTimeLogger : xPCLog` initializes a new instance of the xPCTimeLogger class.

Properties The xPCTimeLogger class inherits all other properties from the xPCLog class.

Properties	C# Declaration Syntax	Description
DataLogObjects	<code>public xPCDataLoggingObject DataLogObject {get;}</code>	Get the xPCDataLoggingObject of the time log.
IsEnabled	<code>public override bool IsEnabled {get;}</code>	Get whether to enable or disable logging. Overrides xPCLog.IsEnabled.

Purpose Open file

Syntax `public xPCFileStream Open(xPCFileMode fileMode)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileStream Open(xPCFileMode fileMode)` opens file with specified mode. This method returns the `xPCFileStream` object for the file. See `xPCFileMode` Enumerated Data Type for file mode options.

Exception

Exception	Condition
<code>xPCException</code>	When problem occurs, query <code>xPCException</code> object <code>Reason</code> property.

OpenRead

Purpose Create read-only xPCFileStream object

Syntax `public xPCFileStream OpenRead()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileStream OpenRead()` creates a read-only xPCFileStream object. This method returns the xPCFileStream object for the file.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose

Test communication between host and target PCs

Syntax

```
public bool Ping()
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public bool Ping()` tests the communication between host and target PCs. This method returns a boolean value.

Read

Purpose Read block of bytes from stream and write data to buffer

Syntax `public int Read(byte[] buffer, int offset, int count)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public int Read(byte[] buffer, int offset, int count)` reads a block of bytes from the file stream. It then writes the data to the specified buffer, *buffer*. *buffer* specifies the size in bytes and is a byte structure (8-bit unsigned integer). When this method returns, it contains the byte array with the values between *offset* and (*offset* + *count* - 1), replaced by the bytes read from the current source. *offset* is an integer. It specifies the byte offset in the array at which the method places the read bytes. *count* is an integer. It specifies the number of bytes to read from the stream. This method returns the total number of bytes the method reads into the buffer. This number might be less than the number of bytes requested if that number of bytes are not currently available. It can also be zero if the method reaches the end of the stream.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Reboot target PC

Syntax `public void Reboot()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Reboot()` reboots the target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

RebootAsync

Purpose Begin asynchronous request to reboot target PC

Syntax `public void RebootAsync()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void RebootAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to reboot a target PC .

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperation-Exception	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose	Event when asynchronous reboot operation completes
Syntax	<code>public event RebootCompletedEventHandler RebootCompleted</code>
Description	Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class Event Syntax Language: <i>C#</i> <code>public event RebootCompletedEventHandler RebootCompleted</code> occurs when asynchronous reboot operation completes.

Rebooted

Purpose

Event when target PC completes reboot

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Rebooted
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Rebooted` occurs when target PC reboot completes.

Purpose Synchronize with scopes on the target

Syntax `public event EventHandler Rebooting`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler Rebooting` occurs before target PC reboots.

Refresh

Purpose Synchronize with file scopes on target PC

Syntax `public override void Refresh()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection`
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes with file scopes on target PC.

Overrides `xPCScopeCollection<xPCFileScope>.Refresh()`.

Purpose	Refresh state of object
Syntax	<code>public void RefreshAll()</code>
Description	Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScopes class Method Syntax Language: C# <code>public void RefreshAll()</code> refreshes state of object..

Refresh

Purpose Synchronize with file drives on target PC

Syntax `public void Refresh()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void Refresh()` synchronizes with file drives on target PC.

Purpose Synchronize with signals for associated scope on target PC

Syntax `public override void Refresh()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeSignalCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes with signals for associated file scopes on target PC.

Overrides `xPCScopeCollection<xPCFileScopeSignal>.Refresh()`.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Refresh

Purpose Refresh host scope object state

Syntax `public override void Refresh()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection`
class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public override void Refresh()` refreshes host scope object state.

Overrides `xPCScopeCollection<xPCHostScope>.Refresh()`.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Synchronize signals for associated host scopes on target PC

Syntax `public override void Refresh()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeSignalCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes signals for associated host scopes on target PC.

Overrides `xPCScopeCollection<xPCHostScope>.Refresh()`.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Refresh

Purpose Refresh state of object

Syntax `public override void Refresh()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameters` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public override void Refresh()` refreshes the state of the object.

Purpose Refresh state of object

Syntax `public void Refresh()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignals class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Refresh()` refreshes the state of the object.

Refresh

Purpose Refresh target scope object state

Syntax `public override void Refresh()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` refreshes target scope object state.

Overrides `xPCScopeCollection<xPCTargetScope>.Refresh()`.

Purpose Synchronize signals for associated target scopes on target PC

Syntax `public override void Refresh()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeSignalCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public override void Refresh()` synchronizes signals for associated target scopes on target PC.

Overrides `xPCScopeSignalCollection<xPCTgtScopeSignal>.Refresh()`.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

RemoveFile

Purpose Remove file name from target PC

Syntax `public void RemoveFile(string fileName)`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void RemoveFile(string fileName)` removes the specified file name from the target PC. *fileName* is a string that specifies the full path name to the file you want to remove.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Rename file

Syntax `public xPCFileInfo Rename(string newName)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileInfo Rename(string newName)` changes file name to *newName*. *newName* is a string. This method returns the xPCFileInfo object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

SCDISPLAYMODE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Target scope display mode values

Syntax `public enum SCDISPLAYMODE`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCDISPLAYMODE` specifies target scope display mode values.

Members

Member	Description
NUMERICAL	Specifies target scope drawing mode to display numerical value.
REDRAW	Specifies target scope drawing mode to redraw mode.
SLIDING	Specifies target scope drawing mode to sliding mode.
ROLLING	Specifies target scope drawing mode to rolling mode.

SCFILEMODE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Write mode values for when file allocation table entry is updated

Syntax `public enum SCFILEMODE`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCFILEMODE` specifies write mode values for when file allocation table entry is updated.

Members

Member	Description
LAZY	Enables lazy write mode.
COMMIT	Enables commit write mode.

ScopeStarted

Purpose Event after scope receives start command

Syntax `public event EventHandler ScopeStarted`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler ScopeStarted` occurs after scope receives start command.

Purpose Event before scope completes starting

Syntax `public event EventHandler ScopeStarting`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler ScopeStarting` occurs before scope completes starting.

ScopeStopped

Purpose Event after scope receives stop command

Syntax `public event EventHandler ScopeStarting`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler ScopeStarting` occurs after scope receives manual stop command.

Purpose Event before scope completes stopping

Syntax `public event EventHandler ScopeStopping`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler ScopeStopping` occurs before scope completes stopping from manual stop.

SCSTATUS Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Scope status values

Syntax `public enum SCSTATUS`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCSTATUS` specifies scope status values.

Members

Member	Description
WAITTOSTART	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
WAITFORTRIG	Scope is finished with the preacquiring state and waiting for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
ACQUIRING	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.
FINISHED	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
INTERRUPTED	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.
PREACQUIRING	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.

SCTRIGGERMODE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Scope trigger mode values

Syntax `public enum SCTRIGGERMODE`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCTRIGGERMODE` specifies scope trigger mode values.

Members

Member	Description
FREERUN	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
SOFTWARE	Only you can trigger the scope. You can always trigger a scope. However, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, only user intervention can trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
SIGNAL	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
SCOPE	Scope is triggered by another scope at a predefined trigger point of the triggering scope. You modify this trigger point with the value of <code>TriggerScopeSample</code> .

SCTRIGGERSLOPE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Scope trigger slope values

Syntax `public enum SCTRIGGERSLOPE`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCTRIGGERSLOPE` specifies scope trigger slope values.

Members

Member	Description
EITHER	The trigger slope can be rising or falling.
RISING	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
FALLING	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

SCTYPE Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Scope type

Syntax `public enum SCTYPE`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum SCTYPE` specifies scope type.

Members

Member	Description
HOST	Specifies scope as type host.
TARGET	Specifies scope as type target.
FILE	Specifies scope as type file.

SetCurrentDirectory

Purpose Current directory

Syntax `public void SetCurrentDirectory(string path)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystem class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void SetCurrentDirectory(string path)` sets the current directory to the specified path name on the target PC. *path* is a string that specifies the full path name to the folder you want to make current.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Set number of dimensions

Syntax `public void SetParam(double[] values)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void SetParam(double[] values)` sets value of the parameter to *values.values* is a vector of doubles. It is an array with at least the correct size.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

SetParamAsync

Purpose Asynchronous request to set parameter values on target PC

Syntax
`public void SetParamAsync(double[] values)`
`public void SetParamAsync(double[] values, Object taskId)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void SetParamAsync(double[] values)` begins an asynchronous request to set parameter values to *values* on the target PC. This method does not block the calling thread. *values* is a vector of double values to which to set the parameter values.

`public void SetParamAsync(double[] values, Object taskId)` receives a user-defined object when it completes its asynchronous request. *values* is a vector of double values to which to set the parameter values. *taskId* is a user-defined object that you can have passed to the `SetParamAsync` method upon completion.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperationException	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose Event when a set parameter operation completes

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCParameter class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

```
public event SetParamCompletedEventHandler  
SetParamCompleted occurs when an asynchronous set  
parameter operation completes.
```

Start

Purpose Start target application simulation

Syntax `public void Start()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Start()` starts the target application simulation.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Start all file scopes in one call

Syntax `public void StartAll()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially starts all file scopes using one call. This method starts all the file scopes in the xPCFileScopeCollection.

StartAll

Purpose Start all host scopes in one call

Syntax `public void StartAll()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection`
class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void StartAll()` sequentially starts all host scopes using one call. This method starts all the host scopes in the `xPCHostScopeCollection`.

Exception

Exception	Condition
<code>xPCException</code>	When problem occurs, query <code>xPCException</code> object <code>Reason</code> property.

Purpose Start all target scopes in one call

Syntax `public void StartAll()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially starts all target scopes using one call. This method starts all the target scopes in the `xPCTargetScopeCollection`.

Start

Purpose Start scope

Syntax `public void Start()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void Start()` starts execution of scope on target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose

Event after simulation starts from issue of start command

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Started
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Started` occurs after target application start command.

Starting

Purpose

Event before simulation starts from issue of start command

Syntax

```
public event EventHandler Starting
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

Event

Syntax Language: C#

`public event EventHandler Starting` occurs before target application start command completes.

Purpose Stop target application simulation

Syntax `public void Stop()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Stop()` stops the target application simulation.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

StopAll

Purpose Stop all file scopes in one call

Syntax `public void StartAll()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileScopeCollection`
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` stops all file scopes using one call. This method stops all the file scopes in the `xPCFileScopeCollection`.

Purpose Stop all host scopes in one call

Syntax `public void StartAll()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCHostScopeCollection`
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially stops all host scopes using one call. This method stops all the host scopes in the `xPCHostScopeCollection`.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

StopAll

Purpose Stop all target scopes in one call

Syntax `public void StartAll()`

Description **Class:**
MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetScopeCollection
class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void StartAll()` sequentially stops all target scopes using one call. This method stops all the target scopes in the `xPCTargetScopeCollection`.

Purpose Stop scope

Syntax `public void Stop()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Stop()` stops execution of scope on target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Stopped

Purpose Event after simulation stops from issue of stop command

Syntax `public event EventHandler Stopped`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler Stopped` occurs after target application stop command.

Purpose	Event before target application stop command completes
Syntax	<code>public event EventHandler Stopping</code>
Description	Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCApplication class Event Syntax Language: C# <code>public event EventHandler Stopping</code> occurs before target application stop command completes.

tcpPing

Purpose Determine TCP/IP accessibility of remote computer

Syntax `public bool tcpPing()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public bool tcpPing()` allows a target application to determine whether a remote computer is accessible on the TCP/IP network. This method returns a boolean value.

Purpose Software-trigger start of data acquisition for scope

Syntax `public void Trigger()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCScope class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Trigger()` software-triggers start of data acquisition for current scope.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

TryGetValue

Purpose Status of get signal value at moment of request

Syntax `public virtual bool TryGetValue(ref double result)`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCSignal` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public virtual bool TryGetValue(ref double result)` returns status of get signal value at moment of request. If there is an error, this method returns false. Otherwise, the method returns true.

Purpose Unload target application from target PC

Syntax `public void Unload()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Unload()` unloads a target application from a target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

UnloadAsync

Purpose Begin asynchronous request to unload target application from target PC

Syntax `public void UnloadAsync()`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Method

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public void UnloadAsync()` begins an asynchronous request to unload a target application from a target PC.

Exception

Exception	Condition
InvalidOperation-Exception	When another thread uses this method.

Purpose	Event when asynchronous target application unload operation completes
Syntax	<code>public event UnloadCompletedEventHandler UnloadCompleted</code>
Description	<p>Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class</p> <p>Event</p> <p>Syntax Language: C#</p> <pre>public event UnloadCompletedEventHandler UnloadCompleted</pre> <p>occurs when asynchronous target application unload operation completes.</p>

Unloaded

Purpose Event when target application unloads from the target PC

Syntax `public event EventHandler Unloaded`

Description **Class:** `MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC` class

Event

Syntax Language: *C#*

`public event EventHandler Unloaded` occurs when target PC unloads from the target PC.

Purpose	Event before target application unloads from target PC
Syntax	<code>public event EventHandler Unloading</code>
Description	Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class Event Syntax Language: C# <code>public event EventHandler Unloading</code> occurs before target application unloads from target PC.

Write

Purpose Write block of bytes to file stream

Syntax `public void Write(byte[] buffer, int count)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void Write(byte[] buffer, int count)` writes data from a block of bytes, *buffer*, to the current file stream. *buffer* contains the data to write to the stream. It is a byte structure. *count* is an integer. It specifies the number of bytes to write to the current file stream.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose Write byte to current position in file stream

Syntax `public void WriteByte(byte value)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

`public void WriteByte(byte value)` writes a byte to the current position in the file stream. *value* contains the byte of data that the method writes to the file stream.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

xPCAppStatus Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Target application status return values

Syntax `public enum xPCAppStatus`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCAppStatus` specifies target application status return values.

Members

Member	Description
Stopped	Target application is stopped
Running	Target application is running

Purpose Construct new instance of the xPCDirectoryInfo class on specified path

Syntax `public xPCDirectoryInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDirectoryInfo class

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDirectoryInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path)`
initializes a new instance of the xPCDirectoryInfo class on the path, *path*.
tgt is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you initialize the class. *path* is a string that represents the path on which to create the xPCDirectoryInfo object.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

xPCDriveInfo

Purpose Construct new instance of xPCDriveInfo class

Syntax `public xPCDriveInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string driveName)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCDriveInfo class

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCDriveInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string driveName)` initializes a new instance of the xPCDriveInfo class. *tgt* is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you want to the return drive information. *driveName* is a string that represents the name of the drive.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

Purpose

Construct new instance of xPCException class

Syntax

```
public xPCException()  
public xPCException(string message)  
public xPCException(string message, Exception inner)  
public xPCException(SerializationInfo info,  
    StreamingContext context)  
public xPCException(int errId, string message,  
    xPCTargetPC tgt)
```

Description

Class: MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCException class

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCException()` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class.

`public xPCException(string message)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class with *message*. *message* is a string that contains the text of the error message.

`public xPCException(string message, Exception inner)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class with *message* and *inner*. *message* is a string. *inner* is a nested Exception object.

`public xPCException(SerializationInfo info, StreamingContext context)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class with serialization information, *info*, and streaming context, *context*. *info* is a SerializationInfo object. *context* is a StreamingContext object.

`public xPCException(int errId, string message, xPCTargetPC tgt)` initializes a new instance of the xPCException class. *errID* is a 32-bit integer that contains the error ID numbers as defined in the *matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\xpccapiconst.h* file. *message* is an error message string. *tgt* is the xPCTargetPC object that raised the error.

xPCExceptionReason Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Exception reasons

Syntax `public enum xPCExceptionReason`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCExceptionReason` specifies the reasons for an exception. See Appendix A, “xPC Target C API Error Messages” for definitions.

Purpose Construct new instance of xPCFileInfo class

Syntax `public xPCFileInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string fileName)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileInfo class

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt, string fileName)` initializes a new instance of the xPCFileInfo class. *tgt* is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you want to return the file information. *fileName* is a string that represents the name of the file. It is a fully qualified name of the new file, or the relative file name in the target PC file system.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

xPCFileMode Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Open file with permissions

Syntax `public enum xPCFileMode`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCFileMode` specifies how the target PC is to open a file with permissions.

Members

Member	Description
CreateWrite	Open file for writing and discard existing contents.
CreateReadWrite	Open or create file for reading and writing and discard existing contents
OpenRead	Open file for reading
OpenReadWrite	Open (but do not create) file for reading and writing
AppendWrite	Open or create file for writing and append data to end of file
AppendReadWrite	Open or create file for reading and writing and append data to end of file

Purpose Construct new instance of xPCFileStream class

Syntax

```
public xPCFileStream(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path,
                    xPCFileMode fmode)
```

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileStream class

Method

Syntax Language: C#

```
public xPCFileStream(xPCTargetPC tgt, string path,
                    xPCFileMode fmode)
```

 initializes a new instance of the xPCFileStream class with the path name and creation mode. *tgt* is a reference to an xPCTargetPC object. *path* is a relative or absolute path name for the file that the current xPCFileStream object encapsulates. *fmode* is an xPCFileMode constant that determines how to open or create the file. See xPCFileMode Enumerated Data Type for file mode options.

Exception

Exception	Condition
xPCException	When problem occurs, query xPCException object Reason property.

xPCFileSystemInfo

Purpose Construct new instance of xPCFileSystemInfo class

Syntax `public xPCFileSystemInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt)`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCFileSystemInfo class

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCFileSystemInfo(xPCTargetPC tgt)` initializes a new instance of the xPCFileSystemInfo class. *tgt* is an xPCTargetPC object that represents the target PC for which you want the file system information.

xPCLogMode Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Specify log mode values

Syntax `public enum xPCLogMode`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCLogMode` specifies log mode values.

Members

Member	Description
Normal	Time-equidistant logging to log data point at every time interval.
Value	Log data point only when output signal from OutputLog increments by a specified value

xPCLogType Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Logging type values

Syntax `public enum xPCLogType`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum xPCLogType` specifies logging type values.

Members

Member	Description
OUTPUTLOG	Output log
STATELOG	State log
TIMELOG	Time log
TETLOG	TET log

xPCProtocol Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Host PC and target PC communication medium

Syntax `public enum XPCProtocol`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum XPCProtocol` specifies host PC and target PC communication medium.

Members

Member	Description
RS232	Serial communication
TCP/IP	TCP/IP communication

xPCRS232BaudRate Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Serial communication baud rate

Syntax `public enum XPCRS232BaudRate`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum XPCRS232BaudRate` specifies serial communication baud rate

Members

Member	Description
BAUD1200	1200 baud rate
BAUD2400	2400 baud rate
BAUD4800	4800 baud rate
BAUD9600	9600 baud rate
BAUD19200	19200 baud rate
BAUD38400	38400 baud rate
BAUD57600	57600 baud rate
BAUD115200	115200 baud rate

xPCRS232Comport Enumerated Data Type

Purpose Serial communication port

Syntax `public enum XPCRS232CommPort`

Description Enumerated Data Type

Syntax Language: C#

`public enum XPCRS232CommPort` specifies values of the supported serial communication ports used for the connection on the host computer.

Members

Member	Description
COM1	Serial port COM 0
COM2	Serial port COM 1

xPCTargetPC

Purpose Construct new instance of xPCTargetPC class

Syntax `public xPCTargetPC()`

Description **Class:** MathWorks.xPCTarget.FrameWork.xPCTargetPC class

Constructor

Syntax Language: C#

`public xPCTargetPC()` initializes a new instance of the xPCTargetPC class.

API Function and Method Reference

C API Functions (p. 6-2)

COM API Methods (p. 6-11)

Program with C API functions

Program with COM API methods

C API Functions

Logging, Scope, and File System Structures (p. 6-2)	Data structures for data logging and scopes
Communications Functions (p. 6-3)	Communicate between host and target PCs
Target Application Functions (p. 6-3)	Manipulate target applications
Data Logging Functions (p. 6-5)	Log data
Scope Functions (p. 6-5)	Manipulate scopes
File System Functions (p. 6-7)	Manipulate file systems
Target Scope Functions (p. 6-8)	Manipulate scopes of type target
Monitoring and Tuning Functions (p. 6-9)	Monitor and tune parameters and signals
Miscellaneous Functions (p. 6-9)	Manipulate miscellaneous xPC Target components

Logging, Scope, and File System Structures

dirStruct	Type definition for file system folder information structure
diskinfo	Type definition for file system disk information structure
fileinfo	Type definition for file information structure
lgmode	Type definition for logging options structure
scopedata	Type definition for scope data structure

Communications Functions

xPCCloseConnection	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCClosePort	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCDeRegisterTarget	Delete target communication properties from xPC Target API library
xPCGetLoadTimeOut	Return timeout value for communication between host PC and target PC
xPCOpenConnection	Open connection to target PC
xPCOpenSerialPort	Open RS-232 connection to xPC Target system
xPCOpenTcpIpPort	Open TCP/IP connection to xPC Target system
xPCReboot	Reboot target PC
xPCRegisterTarget	Register target with xPC Target API library
xPCReOpenPort	Reopen communication channel
xPCSetLoadTimeOut	Change initialization timeout value between host PC and target PC
xPCTargetPing	Ping target PC

Target Application Functions

xPCAverageTET	Return average task execution time
xPCGetAPIVersion	Get version number of xPC Target API
xPCGetAppName	Return target application name

xPCGetExecTime	Return target application execution time
xPCGetSampleTime	Return target application sample time
xPCGetSessionTime	Return length of time xPC Target kernel has been running
xPCGetStopTime	Return stop time
xPCGetTargetVersion	Get xPC Target kernel version
xPCIsAppRunning	Return target application running status
xPCIsOverloaded	Return target PC overload status
xPCLoadApp	Load target application onto target PC
xPCLoadParamSet	Restore parameter values
xPCMaximumTET	Copy maximum task execution time to array
xPCMinimumTET	Copy minimum task execution time to array
xPCSaveParamSet	Save parameter values of target application
xPCSetSampleTime	Change target application sample time
xPCSetStopTime	Change target application stop time
xPCStartApp	Start target application
xPCStopApp	Stop target application
xPCUnloadApp	Unload target application

Data Logging Functions

xPCGetLogMode	Return logging mode and increment value for target application
xPCGetNumOutputs	Return number of outputs
xPCGetNumStates	Return number of states
xPCGetOutputLog	Copy output log data to array
xPCGetStateLog	Copy state log values to array
xPCGetTETLog	Copy TET log to array
xPCGetTimeLog	Copy time log to array
xPCMaxLogSamples	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
xPCNumLogSamples	Return number of samples in log buffer
xPCNumLogWraps	Return number of times log buffer wraps
xPCSetLogMode	Set logging mode and increment value of scope

Scope Functions

xPCAddScope	Create new scope
xPCGetNumScopes	Return number of scopes added to target application
xPCGetNumScSignals	Returns number of signals added to specific scope
xPCGetScope	Get and copy scope data to structure
xPCGetScopeList	Get and copy list of scope numbers
xPCGetScopes	Get and copy list of scope numbers
xPCIsScFinished	Return data acquisition status for scope

xPCRemScope	Remove scope
xPCScAddSignal	Add signal to scope
xPCScGetAutoRestart	Scope autorestart status
xPCScGetData	Copy scope data to array
xPCScGetDecimation	Return decimation of scope
xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples	Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope
xPCScGetNumSamples	Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetNumSignals	Get number of signals in scope
xPCScGetSignalList	Copy list of signals to array
xPCScGetSignals	Copy list of signals to array
xPCScGetStartTime	Get start time for last data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetState	Get state of scope
xPCScGetTriggerLevel	Get trigger level for scope
xPCScGetTriggerMode	Get trigger mode for scope
xPCScGetTriggerScope	Get trigger scope
xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample	Get sample number for triggering scope
xPCScGetTriggerSignal	Get trigger signal for scope
xPCScGetTriggerSlope	Get trigger slope for scope
xPCScGetType	Get type of scope
xPCScRemSignal	Remove signal from scope
xPCScSetAutoRestart	Scope autorestart status
xPCScSetDecimation	Set decimation of scope
xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples	Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

xPCScSetNumSamples	Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScSetTriggerLevel	Set trigger level for scope
xPCScSetTriggerMode	Set trigger mode of scope
xPCScSetTriggerScope	Select scope to trigger another scope
xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample	Set sample number for triggering scope
xPCScSetTriggerSignal	Select signal to trigger scope
xPCScSetTriggerSlope	Set slope of signal that triggers scope
xPCScSoftwareTrigger	Set software trigger of scope
xPCScStart	Start data acquisition for scope
xPCScStop	Stop data acquisition for scope
xPCSetScope	Set properties of scope

File System Functions

xPCFSCD	Change current folder on target PC to specified path
xPCFSCloseFile	Close file on target PC
xPCFSDir	Get contents of specified folder on target PC
xPCFSDirItems	Get contents of specified folder on target PC
xPCFSDirSize	Return size of specified folder on target PC
xPCFSDirStructSize	Get number of items in folder
xPCFSDiskInfo	Information about target PC file system
xPCFSFileInfo	Return information for open file on target PC

xPCFSGetError	Get text description for error number on target PC file system
xPCFSGetFileSize	Return size of file on target PC
xPCFSGetPWD	Get current folder of target PC
xPCFSOpenFile	Open file on target PC
xPCFSReadFile	Read open file on target PC
xPCFSRemoveFile	Remove file from target PC
xPCFSRMDIR	Remove folder from target PC
xPCFSScGetFilename	Get name of file for scope
xPCFSScGetWriteMode	Get write mode of file for scope
xPCFSScGetWriteSize	Get block write size of data chunks
xPCFSScSetFilename	Specify name for file to contain signal data
xPCFSScSetWriteMode	Specify when file allocation table entry is updated
xPCFSScSetWriteSize	Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size
xPCFSWriteFile	Write to file on target PC

Target Scope Functions

xPCTgScGetGrid	Get status of grid line for particular scope
xPCTgScGetMode	Get scope mode for displaying signals
xPCTgScGetViewMode	Get view mode for target PC display
xPCTgScGetYLimits	Copy y-axis limits for scope to array
xPCTgScSetGrid	Set grid mode for scope
xPCTgScSetMode	Set display mode for scope

xPCTgScSetViewMode	Set view mode for scope
xPCTgScSetYLimits	Set y-axis limits for scope

Monitoring and Tuning Functions

xPCGetNumParams	Return number of tunable parameters
xPCGetNumSignals	Return number of signals
xPCGetParam	Get parameter value and copy it to array
xPCGetParamDims	Get row and column dimensions of parameter
xPCGetParamIdx	Return parameter index
xPCGetParamName	Get name of parameter
xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel	Return array of signal indices
xPCGetSigLabelWidth	Return number of elements in signal
xPCGetSignal	Return value of signal
xPCGetSignalIdx	Return index for signal
xPCGetSignalName	Copy name of signal to character array
xPCGetSignals	Return vector of signal values
xPCGetSignalWidth	Return width of signal
xPCSetParam	Change value of parameter

Miscellaneous Functions

xPCErrorMsg	Return text description for error message
xPCFreeAPI	Unload xPC Target DLL

xPCGetEcho	Return display mode for target message window
xPCGetLastError	Return constant of last error
xPCInitAPI	Initialize xPC Target DLL
xPCSetEcho	Turn message display on or off
xPCSetLastError	Set last error to specific string constant

COM API Methods

Communication Objects (xPCProtocol) (p. 6-11)	Work with COM API communication objects
Scope Objects (xPCScopes) (p. 6-12)	Work with COM API scope objects
Target Objects (xPCTarget) (p. 6-14)	Work with COM API Target objects
File System Objects (xPCFileSystem) (p. 6-16)	Work with COM API file system objects

Communication Objects (xPCProtocol)

xPCProtocol.Close	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut	Return current timeout value for target application initialization
xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg	Return error string
xPCProtocol.Init	Initialize xPC Target API DLL
xPCProtocol.isxPCError	Return error status
xPCProtocol.Port	Contain communication channel index
xPCProtocol.Reboot	Reboot target PC
xPCProtocol.RS232Connect	Open RS-232 connection to target PC
xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut	Change initialization timeout value
xPCProtocol.TargetPing	Ping target PC
xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect	Open TCP/IP connection to target PC
xPCProtocol.Term	Unload xPC Target API DLL from memory

Scope Objects (xPCScopes)

xPCScopes.AddFileScope	Create new scope of type file
xPCScopes.AddHostScope	Create new scope of type host
xPCScopes.AddTargetScope	Create new scope of type target
xPCScopes.GetScopes	Get and copy list of scope numbers
xPCScopes.GetxPCError	Get error string
xPCScopes.Init	Initialize scope object to communicate with target PC
xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished	Get data acquisition status for scope
xPCScopes.isxPCError	Get error status
xPCScopes.RemScope	Remove scope
xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal	Add signal to scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart	Scope autorestart value
xPCScopes.ScopeGetData	Copy scope data to array
xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation	Get decimation of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples	Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples	Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals	Get list of signals
xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime	Get last data acquisition cycle start time
xPCScopes.ScopeGetState	Get state of scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel	Get trigger level for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode	Get trigger mode for scope
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr	Get trigger mode as string
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample	Get sample number for triggering scope

<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal</code>	Get trigger signal for scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope</code>	Get trigger slope for scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope-Str</code>	Get trigger slope as string
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetType</code>	Get type of scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal</code>	Remove signal from scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetAutoRestart</code>	Scope autorestart value
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation</code>	Set decimation of scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePost-Samples</code>	Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples</code>	Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel</code>	Set trigger level for scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode</code>	Set trigger mode of scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample</code>	Set sample number for triggering scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal</code>	Select signal to trigger scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope</code>	Set slope of signal that triggers scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code>	Set software trigger of scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeStart</code>	Start data acquisition for scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeStop</code>	Stop data acquisition for scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid</code>	Get status of grid line for particular scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode</code>	Get scope mode for displaying signals
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr</code>	Get scope mode string for displaying signals
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode</code>	Get view mode for target PC display
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits</code>	Get y-axis limits for scope

<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid</code>	Set grid mode for scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode</code>	Set display mode for scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode</code>	Set view mode for scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits</code>	Set <i>y</i> -axis limits for scope

Target Objects (xPCTarget)

<code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code>	Get average task execution time
<code>xPCTarget.GetAppName</code>	Get target application name
<code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code>	Get execution time for target application
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code>	Get number of outputs
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code>	Get number of tunable parameters
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumSignals</code>	Get number of signals
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code>	Get number of states
<code>xPCTarget.GetOutputLog</code>	Copy output log data to array
<code>xPCTarget.GetParam</code>	Get parameter values
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamDims</code>	Get row and column dimensions of parameter
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamIdx</code>	Get parameter index
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamName</code>	Get parameter name
<code>xPCTarget.GetSampleTime</code>	Get sample time
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignal</code>	Get signal value
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel</code>	Get signal IDs from signal label
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx</code>	Get signal index
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel</code>	Get signal label
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalName</code>	Copy signal name to character array
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth</code>	Get width of signal

xPCTarget.GetStateLog	Get state log
xPCTarget.GetStopTime	Get stop time
xPCTarget.GetTETLog	Get TET log
xPCTarget.GetTimeLog	Get time log
xPCTarget.GetxPCError	Get error string
xPCTarget.Init	Initialize target object to communicate with target PC
xPCTarget.IsAppRunning	Return running status for target application
xPCTarget.IsOverloaded	Return overload status for target PC
xPCTarget.isxPCError	Return error status
xPCTarget.LoadApp	Load target application onto target PC
xPCTarget.MaximumTET	Copy maximum task execution time to array
xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
xPCTarget.MinimumTET	Copy minimum task execution time to array
xPCTarget.NumLogSamples	Return number of samples in log buffer
xPCTarget.NumLogWraps	Return number of times log buffer wraps
xPCTarget.SetParam	Change parameter value
xPCTarget.SetSampleTime	Change sample time for target application
xPCTarget.SetStopTime	Change stop time of target application
xPCTarget.StartApp	Start target application

xPCTarget.StopApp	Stop target application
xPCTarget.UnLoadApp	Unload target application

File System Objects (xPCFileSystem)

FSDir	Type definition for file system folder information structure
FSDiskInfo	Type definition for file system disk information structure
xPCFileSystem.CD	Change current folder on target PC to specified path
xPCFileSystem.CloseFile	Close file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.DirList	Return contents of target PC folder
xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo	Return disk information
xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize	Return size of file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.Init	Initialize file system object to communicate with target PC
xPCFileSystem.MKDIR	Create folder on target PC
xPCFileSystem.OpenFile	Open file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.PWD	Get current folder of target PC
xPCFileSystem.ReadFile	Read open file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile	Remove file from target PC
xPCFileSystem.RMDIR	Remove folder from target PC
xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName	Get name of file for scope
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode	Get write mode of file for scope
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize	Get block write size of data chunks
xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName	Specify file name to contain signal data
xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode	Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize	Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size
xPCFileSystem.WriteFile	Write to file on target PC

API Functions and Methods

dirStruct

Purpose Type definition for file system folder information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    char      Name[8];
    char      Ext[3];
    char      Day;
    int  Month;
    int  Year;
    int  Hour;
    int  Min;
    int  isDir;
    unsigned long  Size;
} dirStruct;
```

Arguments

<i>Name</i>	This value contains the name of the file or folder.
<i>Ext</i>	This value contains the file type of the element, if the element is a file (<i>isDir</i> is 0). If the element is a folder (<i>isDir</i> is 1), this field is empty.
<i>Day</i>	This value contains the day the file or folder was last modified.
<i>Month</i>	This value contains the month the file or folder was last modified.
<i>Year</i>	This value contains the year the file or folder was last modified.
<i>Hour</i>	This value contains the hour the file or folder was last modified.
<i>Min</i>	This value contains the minute the file or folder was last modified.

<i>isDir</i>	This value indicates if the element is a file (0) or folder (1). If it is a folder, Bytes has a value of 0.
<i>Size</i>	This value contains the size of the file in bytes. If the element is a folder, this value is 0.

Description The `dirStruct` structure contains information for a folder in the file system.

See Also API function `xPCFSDirItems`

diskinfo

Purpose Type definition for file system disk information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    char      Label[12];
    char      DriveLetter;
    char      Reserved[3];
    unsigned int  SerialNumber;
    unsigned int  FirstPhysicalSector;
    unsigned int  FATType;
    unsigned int  FATCount;
    unsigned int  MaxDirEntries;
    unsigned int  BytesPerSector;
    unsigned int  SectorsPerCluster;
    unsigned int  TotalClusters;
    unsigned int  BadClusters;
    unsigned int  FreeClusters;
    unsigned int  Files;
    unsigned int  FileChains;
    unsigned int  FreeChains;
    unsigned int  LargestFreeChain;
} diskinfo;
```

Arguments

<i>Label</i>	This value contains the zero-terminated string that contains the volume label. The string is empty if the volume has no label.
<i>DriveLetter</i>	This value contains the drive letter, in uppercase.
<i>Reserved</i>	Reserved.
<i>SerialNumber</i>	This value contains the volume serial number.
<i>FirstPhysicalSector</i>	This value contains the logical block addressing (LBA) address of the logical drive boot record. For 3.5-inch disks, this value is 0.

<i>FATType</i>	This value contains the type of file system found. It can contain 12 , 16 , or 32 for FAT-12, FAT-16, or FAT-32 volumes, respectively.
<i>FATCount</i>	This value contains the number of FAT partitions on the volume.
<i>MaxDirEntries</i>	This value contains the size of the root folder. For FAT-32 systems, this value is 0.
<i>BytesPerSector</i>	This value contains the sector size. This value is most likely to be 512.
<i>SectorsPerCluster</i>	This value contains, in sectors, the size of the smallest unit of storage that can be allocated to a file.
<i>TotalClusters</i>	This value contains the number of file storage clusters on the volume.
<i>BadClusters</i>	This value contains the number of clusters that have been marked as bad. These clusters are unavailable for file storage.
<i>FreeClusters</i>	This value contains the number of clusters that are currently available for storage.
<i>Files</i>	This value contains the number of files, including directories, on the volume. This number excludes the root folder and files that have an allocated file size of 0.
<i>FileChains</i>	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to the value of <i>Files</i> .

diskinfo

<i>FreeChains</i>	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains of free clusters. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is 1.
<i>LargestFreeChain</i>	This value contains the maximum allocated file size, in number of clusters, for a newly allocated contiguous file. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to <code>FreeClusters</code> .

Description The `diskinfo` structure contains information for file system disks.

See Also API function `xPCFSDiskInfo`

Purpose Type definition for file information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {  
int          FilePos;  
int          AllocatedSize;  
int          ClusterChains;  
int          VolumeSerialNumber;  
char         FullName[255];  
}fileinfo;
```

Arguments

<i>FilePos</i>	This value contains the current file pointer.
<i>AllocatedSize</i>	This value contains the currently allocated file size.
<i>ClusterChains</i>	This value indicates how many separate cluster chains are allocated for the file.
<i>VolumeSerialNumber</i>	This value holds the serial number of the volume the file resides on.
<i>FullName</i>	This value contains a copy of the complete path name of the file. This field is valid only while the file is open.

Description The `fileinfo` structure contains information for files in the file system.

See Also `xPCFSFileInfo`

FSDir

Purpose Type definition for file system folder information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {  
    BSTR Name;  
    BSTR Date;  
    BSTR Time;  
    long Bytes;  
    long isdir;  
} FSDir;
```

Arguments

<i>Name</i>	This value contains the name of the file or folder.
<i>Date</i>	This value contains the date the file or folder was last modified.
<i>Time</i>	This value contains the time the file or folder was last modified.
<i>Bytes</i>	This value contains the size of the file in bytes. If the element is a folder, this value is 0.
<i>isdir</i>	This value indicates if the element is a file (0) or folder (1). If it is a folder, <i>Bytes</i> has a value of 0.

Description The FSDir structure contains information for a folder in the file system.

See Also API method `xPCFileSystem.DirList`

Purpose Type definition for file system disk information structure

Prototpye

```
typedef struct {
    BSTR Label;
    BSTR DriveLetter;
    BSTR Reserved;
    long SerialNumber;
    long FirstPhysicalSector;
    long FATType;
    long FATCount;
    long MaxDirEntries;
    long BytesPerSector;
    long SectorsPerCluster;
    long TotalClusters;
    long BadClusters;
    long FreeClusters;
    long Files;
    long FileChains;
    long FreeChains;
    long LargestFreeChain;
} FSDiskInfo;
```

Arguments

<i>Label</i>	This value contains the zero-terminated string that contains the volume label. The string is empty if the volume has no label.
<i>DriveLetter</i>	This value contains the drive letter, in uppercase.
<i>Reserved</i>	Reserved.
<i>SerialNumber</i>	This value contains the volume serial number.
<i>FirstPhysicalSector</i>	This value contains the logical block address (LBA) of the logical drive boot record. For 3.5-inch disks, this value is 0.

<i>FATType</i>	This value contains the type of file system found. It can contain 12 , 16 , or 32 for FAT-12, FAT-16, or FAT-32 volumes, respectively.
<i>FATCount</i>	This value contains the number of FAT partitions on the volume.
<i>MaxDirEntries</i>	This value contains the size of the root folder. For FAT-32 systems, this value is 0.
<i>BytesPerSector</i>	This value contains the sector size. This value is most likely to be 512.
<i>SectorsPerCluster</i>	This value contains, in sectors, the size of the smallest unit of storage that can be allocated to a file.
<i>TotalClusters</i>	This value contains the number of file storage clusters on the volume.
<i>BadClusters</i>	This value contains the number of clusters that have been marked as bad. These clusters are unavailable for file storage.
<i>FreeClusters</i>	This value contains the number of clusters that are currently available for storage.
<i>Files</i>	This value contains the number of files, including directories, on the volume. This number excludes the root folder and files that have an allocated file size of 0.
<i>FileChains</i>	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to the value of <i>Files</i> .

<i>FreeChains</i>	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains of free clusters. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is 1.
<i>LargestFreeChain</i>	This value contains the maximum allocated file size, in number of clusters, for a newly allocated contiguous file. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to <i>FreeClusters</i> .

Description The FSDiskInfo structure contains information for file system disks.

See Also API method `xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo`

Igmodes

Purpose Type definition for logging options structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {  
    int    mode;  
    double incrementvalue;  
} lgmode;
```

Arguments

<i>mode</i>	This value indicates the type of logging you want. Specify LGMOD_TIME for time-equidistant logging. Specify LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant logging.
<i>incrementvalue</i>	If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant data, this option specifies the increment (difference in amplitude) value between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by <i>incrementvalue</i> . If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_TIME, <i>incrementvalue</i> is ignored.

Description The lgmode structure specifies data logging options. The *mode* variable accepts either the numeric values 0 or 1 or their equivalent constants LGMOD_TIME or LGMOD_VALUE from xpcapiconst.h.

See Also API functions xPCSetLogMode, xPCGetLogMode

Purpose Type definition for scope data structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    int    number;
    int    type;
    int    state;
    int    signals[10];
    int    numsamples;
    int    decimation;
    int    triggermode;
    int    numprepostsamples;
    int    triggersignal
    int    triggerscope;
    int    triggerscopesample;
    double triggerlevel;
    int    triggerslope;
} scopedata;
```

Arguments

<i>number</i>	The scope number.
<i>type</i>	Determines whether the scope is displayed on the host computer or on the target computer. Values are one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Host 2 Target
<i>state</i>	Indicates the scope state. Values are one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Waiting to start 1 Scope is waiting for a trigger 2 Data is being acquired 3 Acquisition is finished 4 Scope is stopped (interrupted)

	5	Scope is preacquiring data
<i>signals</i>		List of signal indices from the target object to display on the scope.
<i>numsamples</i>		Number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package.
<i>decimation</i>		A number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window.
<i>triggermode</i>		Trigger mode for a scope. Values are one of the following: 0 FreeRun (default) 1 Software 2 Signal 3 Scope
<i>numprepostsamples</i>		If this value is less than 0, this is the number of samples to be saved before a trigger event. If this value is greater than 0, this is the number of samples to skip after the trigger event before data acquisition begins.
<i>triggersignal</i>		If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, identifies the block output signal to use for triggering the scope. You identify the signal with a signal index.
<i>triggerscope</i>		If <i>triggermode</i> = 3 for scope, identifies the scope to use for a trigger. A scope can be set to trigger when another scope is triggered.
<i>triggerscopesample</i>		If <i>triggermode</i> = 3 for scope, specifies the number of samples to be acquired by the triggering scope before triggering a second scope. This must be a nonnegative value.

<i>triggerlevel</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, indicates the value the signal has to cross to trigger the scope and start acquiring data. The trigger level can be crossed with either a rising or falling signal.						
<i>triggerslope</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, indicates whether the trigger is on a rising or falling signal. Values are <table> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Either rising or falling (default)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Rising</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Falling</td> </tr> </table>	0	Either rising or falling (default)	1	Rising	2	Falling
0	Either rising or falling (default)						
1	Rising						
2	Falling						

Description

The `scopedata` structure holds the data about a scope used in the functions `xPCGetScope` and `xPCSetScope`. In the structure, the fields are as in the various `xPCGetSc*` functions (for example, *state* is as in `xPCScGetState`, *signals* is as in `xPCScGetSignals`, etc.). The signal vector is an array of the signal identifiers, terminated by -1.

See Also

API functions `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetType`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScGetSignals`, `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetDecimation`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`

xPCAddScope

Purpose Create new scope

Prototype `void xPCAddScope(int port, int scType, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scType</i>	Enter the type of scope.
<i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .

Description The `xPCAddScope` function creates a new scope on the target PC. For *scType*, scopes can be of type `host` or `target`, depending on the value of *scType*:

- `SCTYPE_HOST` for type `host`
- `SCTYPE_TARGET` for type `target`
- `SCTYPE_FILE` for type `file`

Constants for *scType* are defined in the header file `xpcapiconst.h` as `SCTYPE_HOST`, `SCTYPE_TARGET`, and `SCTYPE_FILE`.

Calling the `xPCAddScope` function with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCGetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCGetScopes`

Target object method `addscope`

Purpose	Return average task execution time
Prototype	<code>double xPCAverageTET(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCAverageTET</code> function returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCAverageTET</code> function returns the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCMaximumTET</code> , <code>xPCMinimumTET</code> Target object property <code>AvgTET</code>

xPCCloseConnection

Purpose	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
Prototype	<code>void xPCCloseConnection(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Description	The <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , or <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> . Unlike <code>xPCClosePort</code> , it preserves the connection information such that a subsequent call to <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> succeeds without the need to resupply communication data such as the IP address or port number. To completely close the communication channel, call <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> . Calling the <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> function followed by calling <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> is equivalent to calling <code>xPCClosePort</code> .
See Also	API functions <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> , <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> , <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code> , <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code>

Purpose	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
Prototype	<code>void xPCClosePort(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Description	The <code>xPCClosePort</code> function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by either <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or by <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> . Calling this function is equivalent to calling <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> and <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> .
See Also	API functions <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> , <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> , <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code> , <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> Target object method <code>close</code>

xPCDeRegisterTarget

Purpose Delete target communication properties from xPC Target API library

Prototype `void xPCDeRegisterTarget(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description The `xPCDeRegisterTarget` function causes the xPC Target API library to completely “forget” about the target communication properties. It works similarly to `xPCClosePort`, but does not close the connection to the target machine. Before calling this function, you must first call the function `xPCCloseConnection` to close the connection to the target machine. The combination of calling the `xPCCloseConnection` and `xPCDeRegisterTarget` functions has the same effect as calling `xPCClosePort`.

See Also API functions `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCTargetPing`

Purpose	Return text description for error message
Prototype	<code>char *xPCErrorMsg(int <i>error_number</i>, char *<i>error_message</i>);</code>
Arguments	<p><i>error_number</i> Enter the constant of an error.</p> <p><i>error_message</i> The xPCErrorMsg function copies the error message string into the buffer pointed to by <i>error_message</i>. <i>error_message</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>error_message</i> in a function such as printf.</p> <p>If <i>error_message</i> is NULL, the xPCErrorMsg function returns a pointer to a statically allocated string.</p>
Return	The xPCErrorMsg function returns a string associated with the error <i>error_number</i> .
Description	The xPCErrorMsg function returns <i>error_message</i> , which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. Use the xPCGetLastError function to get the constant for which you are getting the message.
See Also	API functions xPCSetLastError, xPCGetLastError

xPCFileSystem.CD

Purpose Change current folder on target PC to specified path

Prototype `long CD(BSTR dir);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments [in] *dir* Enter the path on the target PC to change to.

Return If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.

Description The xPCFileSystem.CD method changes the current folder on the target PC to the path specified in *dir*. Use the xPCFileSystem.PWD method to show the current folder of the target PC.

See Also API method xPCFileSystem.PWD

Purpose	Close file on target PC		
Prototype	<code>CloseFile(long <i>filehandle</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>filehandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>filehandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
[in] <i>filehandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.		
Description	The <code>xPCFileSystem.CloseFile</code> method closes the file associated with <i>fileHandle</i> on the target PC. <i>fileHandle</i> is the handle of a file previously opened by the <code>xPCFileSystem.OpenFile</code> method.		
See Also	API methods <code>xPCFileSystem.OpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.ReadFile</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.WriteFile</code>		

xPCFileSystem.DirList

Purpose Return contents of target PC folder

Prototype `DirList(BSTR path);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments [in] *path* Enter the path of the folder.

Description The `xPCFileSystem.DirList` method returns the contents of the target PC folder specified by *path* as an array of the `FSDir` structure.

See Also API structure `FSDir`
API method `xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo`

Purpose	Return disk information		
Prototype	<code>GetDiskInfo(BSTR <i>driveLetter</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] <i>driveLetter</i></code></td><td>Enter the driver letter that contains the file system.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] <i>driveLetter</i></code>	Enter the driver letter that contains the file system.
<code>[in] <i>driveLetter</i></code>	Enter the driver letter that contains the file system.		
Description	The <code>xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo</code> method accepts as input the drive specified by <i>driveLetter</i> and fills in the fields of the <code>FSDiskInfo</code> structure.		
See Also	API structure <code>FSDiskInfo</code> API method <code>xPCFileSystem.DirList</code>		

xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize

Purpose	Return size of file on target PC		
Prototype	<code>long GetFileSize(long <i>filehandle</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] <i>filehandle</i></code></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] <i>filehandle</i></code>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<code>[in] <i>filehandle</i></code>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.		
Return	This method returns the size of the specified file in bytes.		
Description	The <code>xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize</code> method returns the size, in bytes, of the file associated with <i>filehandle</i> on the target PC. <i>filehandle</i> is the handle of a file previously opened by the <code>xPCFileSystem.OpenFile</code> method.		
See Also	API methods <code>xPCFileSystem.OpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.ReadFile</code>		

Purpose	Initialize file system object to communicate with target PC		
Prototype	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] xPCProtocol</td><td>Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the file system is to be initialized.</td></tr></table>	[in] xPCProtocol	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the file system is to be initialized.
[in] xPCProtocol	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the file system is to be initialized.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the xPCFileSystem.Init method returns 0.		
Description	The xPCFileSystem.Init method initializes the file system object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the xPCProtocol object.		

xPCFileSystem.MKDIR

Purpose	Create folder on target PC		
Prototype	<code>long MKDIR(BSTR <i>dirname</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>dirname</i></td><td>Enter the name of the folder to create on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of the folder to create on the target PC.
[in] <i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of the folder to create on the target PC.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.		
Description	The xPCFileSystem.MKDIR method creates the folder <i>dirname</i> in the current folder of the target PC.		
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.PWD		

Purpose Open file on target PC

Prototype `long OpenFile(BSTR filename, BSTR permission);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments

[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.
[in] <i>permission</i>	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).

Return The xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method returns the file handle for the opened file.

Description The xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method opens the specified file, *filename*, on the target PC. If the file does not exist, the xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method creates *filename*, then opens it. You can open a file for read or read/write access.

Note Opening the file for write access overwrites the existing contents of the file. It does not append the new data.

See Also API methods xPCFileSystem.CloseFile, xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize, xPCFileSystem.ReadFile, xPCFileSystem.WriteFile

xPCFileSystem.PWD

Purpose	Get current folder of target PC
Prototype	BSTR PWD();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Return	This method returns the path of the current folder on the target PC.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.PWD method places the path of the current folder on the target PC.
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.CD

Purpose Read open file on target PC

Prototype VARIANT ReadFile(int *fileHandle*, int *start*, int *numbytes*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments

[in] <i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this method can start to read.
[in] <i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this method is to read from the file.

Return This method returns the results of the read operation as a VARIANT of type Byte. If there is an error, this method returns VT_ERROR, whose value is 10, instead.

Description The xPCFileSystem.ReadFile method reads an open file on the target PC and returns the results of the read operation as a VARIANT of type Byte. *fileHandle* is the file handle of a file previously opened by xPCFileSystem.OpenFile. You can specify that the read operation begin at the beginning of the file (default) or at a certain offset into the file (*start*). The *numbytes* parameter specifies how many bytes the xPCFileSystem.ReadFile method is to read from the file.

See Also API methods xPCFileSystem.CloseFile, xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize, xPCFileSystem.OpenFile, xPCFileSystem.WriteFile

xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile

Purpose Remove file from target PC

Prototype long RemoveFile(BSTR *filename*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments [in] *filename* Enter the name of a file on the target PC.

Return If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.

Description The xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile method removes the file named *filename* from the target PC file system. *filename* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

Purpose Remove folder from target PC

Prototype long RMDIR(BSTR *dirname*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments [in] *dirname* Enter the name of a folder on the target PC.

Return If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.

Description The xPCFileSystem.RMDIR method removes a folder named *dirname* from the target PC file system. *dirname* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName

Purpose	Get name of file for scope
Prototype	BSTR ScGetFileName(long <i>scNum</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Arguments	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
Return	Returns the name of the file for the scope.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName method returns the name of the file to which scope <i>scNum</i> will save signal data.
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName

Purpose	Get write mode of file for scope
Prototype	<code>long ScGetWriteMode(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Arguments	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
Return	This method returns the number indicating the write mode. Values are 0 Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact). 1 Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode method returns the write mode of the file for the scope.
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode

xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize

Purpose Get block write size of data chunks

Prototype `long ScGetWriteSize(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return This method returns the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Description The xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize method gets the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

See Also API method xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize

Purpose	Specify file name to contain signal data				
Prototype	<code>long ScSetFileName(long <i>scNum</i>, BSTR <i>filename</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>filename</i></td><td>Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.				
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.				
Description	The <code>xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName</code> method sets the name of the file to which the scope will save the signal data. The xPC Target software creates this file in the target PC file system. Note that you can only call this method when the scope is stopped.				
See Also	API method <code>xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName</code>				

xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode

Purpose Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

Prototype `long ScSetWriteMode(long scNum, long writeMode);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>writeMode</i>	Enter an integer for the write mode:
0	Enables lazy write mode
1	Enables commit write mode

Return If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.

Description The `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode` method specifies when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated. Both modes write the signal data to the file, as follows:

- 0 Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
- 1 Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

See Also API method `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode`
Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose	Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size				
Prototype	<code>long ScSetWriteSize(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>writeSize</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>writeSize</i></td><td>Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>writeSize</i>	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>writeSize</i>	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.				
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.				
Description	The <code>xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize</code> method specifies that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of <i>writeSize</i> . By default, this parameter is 512 bytes, which is the typical disk sector size. Using a block size that is the same as the disk sector size provides optimal performance. <i>writeSize</i> must be a multiple of 512.				
See Also	API method <code>xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize</code> Scope object property <code>WriteSize</code>				

xPCFileSystem.WriteFile

Purpose	Write to file on target PC						
Prototype	<code>long WriteFile(long <i>fileHandle</i>, long <i>numbytes</i>, VARIANT <i>buffer</i>);</code>						
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem						
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numbytes</i></td><td>Enter the number of bytes this method is to write into the file.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>buffer</i></td><td>The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>buffer</i>.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.	[in] <i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this method is to write into the file.	[in] <i>buffer</i>	The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>buffer</i> .
[in] <i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.						
[in] <i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this method is to write into the file.						
[in] <i>buffer</i>	The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>buffer</i> .						
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.						
Description	The xPCFileSystem.WriteFile method writes the contents of the VARIANT <i>buffer</i> , of type Byte, to the file specified by <i>fileHandle</i> on the target PC. The <i>fileHandle</i> parameter is the handle of a file previously opened by xPCFSOpenFile. <i>numbytes</i> is the number of bytes to write to the file.						
See Also	API methods xPCFileSystem.CloseFile, xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize, xPCFileSystem.OpenFile, xPCFileSystem.ReadFile						

Purpose Unload xPC Target DLL

Prototype `int xPCFreeAPI(void);`

Arguments none

Description The xPCFreeAPI function unloads the xPC Target dynamic link library. You must execute this function once at the end of the application to unload the xPC Target API DLL. This frees the memory allocated to the functions. This function is defined in the file `xpcinitfree.c`. Link this file with your application.

See Also API functions `xPCInitAPI`, `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCSetLogMode`, `xPCGetLogMode`

xPCFSCD

Purpose Change current folder on target PC to specified path

Prototype `void xPCFSCD(int port, char *dir);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>dir</i>	Enter the path on the target PC to change to.

Description The `xPCFSCD` function changes the current folder on the target PC to the path specified in *dir*. Use the `xPCFSGetPWD` function to show the current folder of the target PC.

See Also

- API function `xPCFSGetPWD`
- File object method `cd`

Purpose	Close file on target PC				
Prototype	<code>void xPCFSCloseFile(int <i>port</i>, int <i>fileHandle</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.				
Description	The <code>xPCFSCloseFile</code> function closes the file associated with <i>fileHandle</i> on the target PC. <i>fileHandle</i> is the handle of a file previously opened by the <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> function.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFSReadFile</code> , <code>xPCFSWriteFile</code> File object method <code>fclose</code>				

xPCFSDir

Purpose Get contents of specified folder on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSDir(int port, const char *path, char *data, int numbytes);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>path</i>	Enter the path on the target PC.
<i>data</i>	The contents of the folder are stored in <i>data</i> , whose allocated size is specified in <i>numbytes</i> .
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the size, in bytes, of the array <i>data</i> .

Description The `xPCFSDir` function copies the contents of the target PC folder specified by *path* into *data*. The `xPCFSDir` function returns the listing in the *data* array, which must be of size *numbytes*. Use the `xPCFSDirSize` function to obtain the size of the folder for the *numbytes* parameter.

See Also API function `xPCFSDirSize`
File object method `dir`

Purpose

Get contents of specified folder on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSDirItems(int port, const char *path, dirStruct  
*dirs, int numDirItems);
```

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.

path Enter the path on the target PC.

dirs Enter the structure to contain the contents of the folder.

numDirItems Enter the number of items in the folder.

Description

The xPCFSDirItems function copies the contents of the target PC folder specified by *path*. The xPCFSDirItems function copies the listing into the *dirs* structure, which must be of size *numDirItems*. Use the xPCFSDirStructSize function to obtain the size of the folder for the *numDirItems* parameter.

See Also

API functions xPCFSDirStructSize, dirStruct
File object method dir

xPCFSDirSize

Purpose Return size of specified folder on target PC

Prototype `int xPCFSDirSize(int port, const char *path);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>path</i>	Enter the folder path on the target PC.

Return The xPCFSDirSize function returns the size, in bytes, of the specified folder. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCFSDirSize function returns the size, in bytes, of the buffer needed to get the folder listing of the folder on the target PC. Use this size as the *numbytes* parameter in the xPCFSDir function.

See Also API function xPCFSDirItems
File object method dir

Purpose Get number of items in folder

Prototype `int xPCFSDirStructSize(int port, const char *path);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>path</i>	Enter the folder path on the target PC.

Return The `xPCFSDirStructSize` function returns the number of items in the folder on the target PC. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCFSDirStructSize` function returns the number of items in the folder on the target PC. Use this size as the *numDirItems* parameter in the `xPCFSDirItems` function.

See Also

- API function `xPCFSDir`
- File object method `dir`

xPCFSDiskInfo

Purpose	Information about target PC file system	
Prototype	<code>diskinfo xPCFSDiskInfo(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>driveletter</i>);</code>	
Arguments	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
	<i>driveletter</i>	Enter the drive letter of the file system for which you want information.
Description	The <code>xPCFSDiskInfo</code> function returns disk information for the file system of the specified target PC drive, <i>driveletter</i> . This function returns this information in the <code>diskinfo</code> structure.	
See Also	API structure <code>diskinfo</code>	

Purpose	Return information for open file on target PC				
Prototype	<code>fileinfo xPCFSFileInfo(int <i>port</i>, int <i>fileHandle</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.				
Description	The <code>xPCFSFileInfo</code> function returns information about the specified open file, <code>filehandle</code> , in a structure of type <code>fileinfo</code> .				
See Also	Structure <code>fileinfo</code>				

xPCFSGetError

Purpose	Get text description for error number on target PC file system						
Prototype	<pre>void xPCFSGetError(int <i>port</i>, unsigned int <i>error_number</i>, char *<i>error_message</i>);</pre>						
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>error_number</i></td><td>Enter the constant of an error.</td></tr><tr><td><i>error_message</i></td><td>The string of the message associated with the error <i>error_number</i> is stored in <i>error_message</i>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>error_number</i>	Enter the constant of an error.	<i>error_message</i>	The string of the message associated with the error <i>error_number</i> is stored in <i>error_message</i> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>error_number</i>	Enter the constant of an error.						
<i>error_message</i>	The string of the message associated with the error <i>error_number</i> is stored in <i>error_message</i> .						
Description	The <code>xPCFSGetError</code> function gets the <i>error_message</i> associated with <i>error_number</i> . This enables you to use the error message in a <code>printf</code> or similar statement.						

Purpose Return size of file on target PC

Prototype `int xPCFSGetFileSize(int port, int fileHandle);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Return Return the size of the specified file in bytes. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCFSGetFileSize` function returns the size, in bytes, of the file associated with *fileHandle* on the target PC. *fileHandle* is the handle of a file previously opened by the `xPCFSOpenFile` function.

See Also API functions `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`
File object methods `fopen`, `fread`

xPCFSGetPWD

Purpose Get current folder of target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSGetPWD(int port, char *pwd);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>pwd</i>	The path of the current folder is stored in <i>pwd</i> .

Description The `xPCFSGetPWD` function places the path of the current folder on the target PC in *pwd*, which must be allocated by the caller.

See Also File object method `pwd`

Purpose Create new folder on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSMKDIR(int port, const char *dirname);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of the folder to create on the target PC.

Description The `xPCFSMKDIR` function creates the folder *dirname* in the current folder of the target PC.

See Also

- API function `xPCFSGetPWD`
- File object method `mkdir`

xPCFSOpenFile

Purpose Open file on target PC

Prototype `int xPCFSOpenFile(int port, const char *filename,
const char *permission);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.
<i>permission</i>	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).

Return The `xPCFSOpenFile` function returns the file handle for the opened file. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCFSOpenFile` function opens the specified file, *filename*, on the target PC. If the file does not exist, the `xPCFSOpenFile` function creates *filename*, then opens it. You can open a file for read or read/write access.

See Also API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSReadFile`, `xPCFSWriteFile`

File object methods `fclose`, `filetable`, `fopen`, `fread`, `fwrite`

Purpose Read open file on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSReadFile(int port, int fileHandle, int start, int numbytes, unsigned char *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>start</i>	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this function can start to read.
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this function is to read from the file.
<i>data</i>	The contents of the file are stored in <i>data</i> .

Description The `xPCFSReadFile` function reads an open file on the target PC and places the results of the read operation in the array *data*. *fileHandle* is the file handle of a file previously opened by `xPCFSOpenFile`. You can specify that the read operation begin at the beginning of the file (default) or at a certain offset into the file (*start*). The *numbytes* parameter specifies how many bytes the `xPCFSReadFile` function is to read from the file.

See Also API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSWriteFile`
File object methods `fopen`, `fread`

xPCFSRemoveFile

Purpose Remove file from target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSRemoveFile(int port, const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file on the target PC.
-----------------	--

Description The `xPCFSRemoveFile` function removes the file named *filename* from the target PC file system. *filename* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

See Also File object method `removefile`

Purpose Remove folder from target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSRMDIR(int port, const char *dirname);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of a folder on the target PC.

Description The `xPCFSRMDIR` function removes a folder named *dirname* from the target PC file system. *dirname* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

See Also File object method `rmdir`

xPCFSScGetFilename

Purpose Get name of file for scope

Prototype `const char *xPCFSScGetFilename(int port, int scNum, char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>filename</i>	The name of the file for the specified scope is stored in <i>filename</i> .

Return Returns the value of *filename*, the name of the file for the scope.

Description The `xPCFSScGetFilename` function returns the name of the file to which scope *scNum* will save signal data. *filename* points to a caller-allocated character array to which the filename is copied.

See Also API function `xPCFSScSetFilename`
Scope object property `Filename`

Purpose Get write mode of file for scope

Prototype `int xPCFSScGetWriteMode(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return Returns the number indicating the write mode. Values are

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact). |
| 1 | Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size. |

Description The `xPCFSScGetWriteMode` function returns the write mode of the file for the scope.

See Also API function `xPCFSScSetWriteMode`
Scope object property `Mode`

xPCFSScGetWriteSize

Purpose Get block write size of data chunks

Prototype `unsigned int xPCFSScGetWriteSize(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return Returns the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Description The `xPCFSScGetWriteSize` function gets the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

See Also API function `xPCFSScSetWriteSize`
Scope object property `WriteSize`

Purpose Specify name for file to contain signal data

Prototype `void xPCFSScSetFilename(int port, int scNum,
const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.

Description The `xPCFSScSetFilename` function sets the name of the file to which the scope will save the signal data. The xPC Target software creates this file in the target PC file system. Note that you can only call this function when the scope is stopped.

See Also API function `xPCFSScGetFilename`
Scope object property `Filename`

xPCFSScSetWriteMode

Purpose Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

Prototype `void xPCFSScSetWriteMode(int port, int scNum, int writeMode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>writeMode</i>	Enter an integer for the write mode: 0 Enables lazy write mode 1 Enables commit write mode

Description

The `xPCFSScSetWriteMode` function specifies when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated. Both modes write the signal data to the file, as follows:

- 0 Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
- 1 Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

See Also

API function `xPCFSScGetWriteMode`
Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size

Prototype `void xPCFSScSetWriteSize(int port, int scNum, unsigned int writeSize);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>writeSize</i>	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Description The `xPCFSScSetWriteSize` function specifies that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of *writeSize*. By default, this parameter is 512 bytes, which is the typical disk sector size. Using a block size that is the same as the disk sector size provides optimal performance. *writeSize* must be a multiple of 512.

See Also API function `xPCFSScGetWriteSize`
Scope object property `WriteSize`

xPCFSWriteFile

Purpose Write to file on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSWriteFile(int port, int fileHandle, int numbytes, const unsigned char *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this function is to write into the file.
<i>data</i>	The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>data</i> .

Description The `xPCFSWriteFile` function writes the contents of the array *data* to the file specified by *fileHandle* on the target PC. The *fileHandle* parameter is the handle of a file previously opened by `xPCFSOpenFile`. *numbytes* is the number of bytes to write to the file.

See Also API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`

Purpose	Get version number of xPC Target API
Prototype	<code>const char *xPCGetAPIVersion(void);</code>
Arguments	none
Return	The <code>xPCGetAPIVersion</code> function returns a string with the version number of the xPC Target kernel on the target PC.
Description	The <code>xPCGetAPIVersion</code> function returns a string with the version number of the xPC Target kernel on the target PC. The string is a constant string within the API DLL. Do not modify this string.
See Also	API function <code>xPCGetTargetVersion</code>

xPCGetAppName

Purpose Return target application name

Prototype `char *xPCGetAppName(int port, char *model_name);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>model_name</i>	The <code>xPCGetAppName</code> function copies the target application name string into the buffer pointed to by <i>model_name</i> . <i>model_name</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>model_name</i> in a function such as <code>printf</code> . Note that the maximum size of the buffer is 256 bytes. To ensure that you have enough space for the application name string, allocate a buffer of size 256 bytes.

Return The `xPCGetAppName` function returns a string with the name of the target application.

Description The `xPCGetAppName` function returns the name of the target application. You can use the return value, *model_name*, in a `printf` or similar statement. In case of error, the name string is unchanged.

Examples Allocate 256 bytes for the buffer `appname`.

```
char *appname=malloc(256);
xPCGetAppName(iport,appname);
appname=realloc(appname,strlen(appname)+1);
...
free(appname);
```

See Also API function `xPCIsAppRunning`
Target object property `Application`

Purpose Return display mode for target message window

Prototype `int xPCGetEcho(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return The `xPCGetEcho` function returns the number indicating the display mode. Values are

1 Display is on. Messages are displayed in the message display window on the target.

0 Display is off.

Return The `xPCGetEcho` function the display mode of the target PC using communication channel *port*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetEcho` function returns the display mode of the target PC using communication channel *port*. Messages include the status of downloading the target application, changes to parameters, and changes to scope signals.

See Also API function `xPCSetEcho`

xPCGetExecTime

Purpose	Return target application execution time
Prototype	<code>double xPCGetExecTime(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetExecTime</code> function returns the current execution time for a target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetExecTime</code> function returns the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCSetStopTime</code> , <code>xPCGetStopTime</code> Target object property <code>ExecTime</code>

Purpose	Return constant of last error
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetLastError(void);</code>
Return	The <code>xPCGetLastError</code> function returns the error constant for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.
Description	The <code>xPCGetLastError</code> function returns the constant of the last reported error by another API function. This value is reset every time you call a new function. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API function. For a list of error constants and messages, see Appendix A, “xPC Target C API Error Messages”.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCErrorMsg</code> , <code>xPCSetLastError</code>

xPCGetLoadTimeOut

Purpose Return timeout value for communication between host PC and target PC

Prototype `int xPCGetLoadTimeOut(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return The `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` function returns the number of seconds allowed for the communication between the host PC and target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` function returns the number of seconds allowed for the communication between the host PC and the target application. When an xPC Target API function initiates communication between the host PC and target PC, it waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see if the communication is complete. In the case where communication with the target PC is not complete, the function returns a timeout error.

For example, when you load a new target application onto the target PC, the function `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see if the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the function `xPCLoadApp` returns a timeout error. By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for the readiness of the target PC for up to 5 seconds. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious timeout is generated. Other functions that communicate with the target PC will wait for *timeOut* seconds before declaring a timeout event. The function `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` sets the timeout to a different number.

Use the `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` function if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the timeout value) is too short. Then use the `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` function to set the timeout to a higher number.

See Also

API functions xPCLoadApp, xPCSetLoadTimeOut,
xPCUnloadApp

“Increasing the Time-Out Value” in the Getting Started withxPC Target
documentation.

xPCGetLogMode

Purpose	Return logging mode and increment value for target application
Prototype	<code>lgmode xPCGetLogMode(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetLogMode</code> function returns the logging mode in the <code>lgmode</code> structure. If the logging mode is 1 (<code>LGMOD_VALUE</code>), this function also returns an increment value in the <code>lgmode</code> structure. If an error occurs, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetLogMode</code> function gets the logging mode and increment value for the current target application. The increment (difference in amplitude) value is measured between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by the increment value.
See Also	API function <code>xPCSetLogMode</code> API structure <code>lgmode</code>

Purpose	Return number of outputs
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumOutputs(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> function returns the number of outputs in the current target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> function returns the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> , <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>

xPCGetNumParams

Purpose	Return number of tunable parameters
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumParams(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumParams</code> function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumParams</code> function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this function to see how many parameters you can get or modify.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code> , <code>xPCSetParam</code> , <code>xPCGetParam</code> , <code>xPCGetParamName</code> , <code>xPCGetParamDims</code> Target object property <code>NumParameters</code>

Purpose	Return number of scopes added to target application
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumScopes(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumScopes</code> function returns the number of scopes that have been added to the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumScopes</code> function returns the number of scopes that have been added to the target application.

xPCGetNumScSignals

Purpose Returns number of signals added to specific scope

Prototype `int xPCGetNumScSignals(int port, int scopeId);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scopeId</i>	Enter the ID number of the scope for which you want to get the number of added signals.

Return The `xPCGetNumScSignals` function returns the number of signals that have been added to the scope, *scopeID*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetNumScSignals` function returns the number of signals that have been added to the scope, *scopeID*.

Purpose	Return number of signals
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumSignals(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumSignals</code> function returns the number of signals in the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumSignals</code> function returns the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this function to see how many signals you can monitor.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code> , <code>xPCGetSignal</code> , <code>xPCGetSignals</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalName</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalWidth</code> Target object property <code>NumSignals</code>

xPCGetNumStates

Purpose	Return number of states
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumStates(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> function returns the number of states in the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> function returns the number of states in the target application.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> , <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> Target object property <code>StateLog</code>

Purpose Copy output log data to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetOutputLog(int port, int first_sample,  
int num_samples,  
int decimation, int output_id, double *output_data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.
<i>output_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>output_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description The `xPCGetOutputLog` function gets the output log and copies that log to an array. You get the data for each output signal in turn by specifying *output_id*. Output IDs range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumOutputs`. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value.

For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Get the maximum number of samples by calling the function `xPCNumLogSamples`.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

xPCGetOutputLog

See Also

API functions xPCNumLogWraps, xPCNumLogSamples, xPCMaxLogSamples, xPCGetNumOutputs, xPCGetStateLog, xPCGetTETLog, xPCGetTimeLog

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `OutputLog`

Purpose Get parameter value and copy it to array

Prototype `void xPCGetParam(int port, int paramIndex, double *paramValue);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>paramIndex</i>	Enter the index for a parameter.
<i>paramValue</i>	The function returns a parameter value as an array of doubles.

Description The `xPCGetParam` function returns the parameter as an array in *paramValue*. *paramValue* must be of sufficient size to hold the parameter. You can query the size by calling the function `xPCGetParamDims`. Get the parameter index by calling the function `xPCGetParamIdx`. The parameter matrix is returned as a vector, with the conversion being done in column-major format. It is also returned as a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter.

For *paramIndex*, values range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumParams`.

See Also API functions `xPCSetParam`, `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetNumParams`

Target object method `getparamid`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

xPCGetParamDims

Purpose Get row and column dimensions of parameter

Prototype `void xPCGetParamDims(int port, int paramIndex, int *dimension);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>paramIndex</i>	Parameter index.
<i>dimension</i>	Dimensions (row, column) of a parameter.

Description The `xPCGetParamDims` function gets the dimensions (row, column) of a parameter with *paramIndex* and stores them in *dimension*, which must have at least two elements.

For *paramIndex*, values range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumParams`.

See Also API functions `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetParamName`, `xPCSetParam`, `xPCGetParam`, `xPCGetNumParams`

Target object method `getparamid`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

Purpose	Return parameter index						
Prototype	<pre>int xPCGetParamIdx(int port, const char *blockName, const char *paramName);</pre>						
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.</td></tr><tr><td><i>blockName</i></td><td>Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramName</i></td><td>Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.	<i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.	<i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.						
<i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.						
<i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.						
Return	The xPCGetParamIdx function returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this function returns -1.						
Description	The xPCGetParamIdx function returns the parameter index for the parameter name (<i>paramName</i>) associated with a Simulink block (<i>blockName</i>). Both <i>blockName</i> and <i>paramName</i> must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file <code>model_namept.m</code> in the generated code, where <i>model_name</i> is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.						
See Also	API functions xPCGetParamDims, xPCGetParamName, xPCGetParam Target object method <code>getparamid</code> Target object properties <code>ShowParameters</code> , <code>Parameters</code>						

xPCGetParamName

Purpose Get name of parameter

Prototype

```
void xPCGetParamName(int port, int paramIdx,  
char *blockName, char  
*paramName);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>paramIdx</i>	Enter a parameter index.
<i>blockName</i>	String with the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.
<i>paramName</i>	Name of a parameter for a specific block.

Description The `xPCGetParamName` function gets the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index *paramIdx*. The block path and name are returned and stored in *blockName*, and the parameter name is returned and stored in *paramName*. You must allocate sufficient space for both *blockName* and *paramName*. If the *paramIdx* is invalid, `xPCGetLastError` returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Get the parameter index from the function `xPCGetParamIdx`.

See Also API functions `xPCGetParam`, `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`
Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

Purpose	Return target application sample time
Prototype	<code>double xPCGetSampleTime(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetSampleTime</code> function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetSampleTime</code> function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can get the error by using the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> .
See Also	API function <code>xPCSetSampleTime</code> Target object property <code>SampleTime</code>

xPCGetScope

Purpose	Get and copy scope data to structure				
Prototype	<code>scopedata xPCGetScope(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	The <code>xPCGetScope</code> function returns a structure of type <code>scopedata</code> .				
Description	The <code>xPCGetScope</code> function gets properties of a scope with <i>scNum</i> and copies the properties into a structure with type <code>scopedata</code> . You can use this function in conjunction with <code>xPCSetScope</code> to change several properties of a scope at one time. See <code>scopedata</code> for a list of properties. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to get the scope number.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCSetScope</code> , <code>scopedata</code> Target object method <code>getscope</code>				

Purpose Get and copy list of scope numbers

Prototype `void xPCGetScopeList(int port, int *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>data</i>	List of scope numbers in an integer array (allocated by the caller) as a list of unsorted integers.

Description The `xPCGetScopeList` function gets the list of scopes currently defined. *data* must be of sufficient size to hold the list of scopes. You can query the size by calling the function `xPCGetNumScopes`.

Note Use the `xPCGetScopeList` function instead of the `xPCGetScopes` function. The `xPCGetScopes` will be obsoleted in a future release.

xPCGetScopes

Purpose Get and copy list of scope numbers

Prototype `void xPCGetScopes(int port, int *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>data</i>	List of scope numbers in an integer array (allocated by the caller) as a list of unsorted integers and terminated by -1.

Description The `xPCGetScopes` function gets the list of scopes currently defined. You can use the constant `MAX_SCOPES` (defined in `xpcapiconst.h`) as the size of *data*. This is currently set to 30 scopes.

Note This function will be obsoleted in a future release. Use the `xPCGetScopeList` function instead.

See Also API functions `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetSignals`
Target object property `Scopes`

Purpose	Return length of time xPC Target kernel has been running		
Prototype	<code>double xPCGetSessionTime(int <i>port</i>);</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .		
Return	The <code>xPCGetSessionTime</code> function returns the amount of time in seconds that the xPC Target kernel has been running on the target PC. If there is an error, this function returns -1.		
Description	The <code>xPCGetSessionTime</code> function returns, as a double, the amount of time in seconds that the xPC Target kernel has been running. This value is also the time that has elapsed since you last booted the target PC.		

xPCGetSignal

Purpose Return value of signal

Prototype `double xPCGetSignal(int port, int sigNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

Return The `xPCGetSignal` function returns the current value of signal *sigNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetSignal` function returns the current value of a signal. For vector signals, use `xPCGetSignals` rather than call this function multiple times. Use the `xPCGetSignalIdx` function to get the signal number.

See Also API function `xPCGetSignals`
Target object properties `ShowSignals`, `Signals`

Purpose Return index for signal

Prototype `int xPCGetSignalIdx(int port, const char *sigName);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigName</i>	Enter a signal name.

Return The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index for the signal with name *sigName*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file `model_namebio.m` in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

See Also API functions `xPCGetSignalName`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Target object method `getsignalid`

xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel

Purpose Return array of signal indices

Prototype `int xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel(int port, const char *sigLabel, int *sigIds);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>sigLabel</i>	String with the name of a signal label.
<i>sigIds</i>	Return array of signal indices.

Return The xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel function fills an array *sigIds* of signal indices. If no signal is found, this function returns -1. It returns zero (0) upon success.

Description The xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel function returns in *sigIds* the array of signal indices for signal *sigName*. This function assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the indices (see the **Signal name** parameter of the “Signal Properties Dialog Box” in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.

sigIds must be large enough to contain the array of indices. You can use the xPCGetSigLabelWidth function to get the required amount of memory to be allocated by the *sigIds* array.

See Also API functions xPCGetSignalLabel, xPCGetSigLabelWidth

Purpose

Copy label of signal to character array

Prototype

```
char * xPCGetSignalLabel(int port, int sigIdx,  
char *sigLabel);
```

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

sigIdx Enter signal index.

sigLabel Return signal label associated with signal index, *sigIdx*.

Return

The `xPCGetSignalLabel` function returns the label of the signal.

Description

The `xPCGetSignalLabel` function copies and returns the signal label, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The result is stored in *sigLabel*. If *sigIdx* is invalid, `xPCGetLastError` returns a nonzero value, and *sigLabel* is unchanged. The function returns *sigLabel*, which makes it convenient to use in a `printf` or similar statement. This function assumes that you already know the signal index.

This function assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the index (see the **Signal name** parameter of the “Signal Properties Dialog Box” in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel`, `xPCGetSigLabelWidth`

xPCGetSigLabelWidth

Purpose Return number of elements in signal

Prototype `int xPCGetSigLabelWidth(int port, const char *sigName);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigName</i>	String with the name of a signal.

Return The `xPCGetSigLabelWidth` function returns the number of elements that the signal `sigName` contains. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetSigLabelWidth` function returns the number of elements that the signal `sigName` contains. This function assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the elements (see the **Signal name** parameter of the “Signal Properties Dialog Box” in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.

See Also API functions `xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel`, `xPCGetSignalLabel`

Purpose Copy name of signal to character array

Prototype `char *xPCGetSignalName(int port, int sigIdx,
char *sigName);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter a signal index.
<i>sigName</i>	String with the name of a signal.

Return The `xPCGetSignalName` function returns the name of the signal.

Description The `xPCGetSignalName` function copies and returns the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The result is stored in *sigName*. If *sigIdx* is invalid, `xPCGetLastError` returns a nonzero value, and *sigName* is unchanged. The function returns *sigName*, which makes it convenient to use in a `printf` or similar statement. This function assumes that you already know the signal index.

See Also API functions `xPCGetSignalIdx`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Target object properties `ShowSignals`, `Signals`

xPCGetSignals

Purpose Return vector of signal values

Prototype

```
int xPCGetSignals(int port, int numSignals,
const int *signals,
double *values);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>numSignals</i>	Enter the number of signals to be acquired (that is, the number of values in <i>signals</i>).
<i>signals</i>	Enter the list of signal numbers to be acquired.
<i>values</i>	Returned values are stored in the double array <i>values</i> .

Return The `xPCGetSignals` function returns 0 upon success. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetSignals` function is the vector version of the function `xPCGetSignal`. This function returns the values of a vector of signals (up to 1000) as fast as it can acquire them. The signal values are not guaranteed to be at the same time step (for that, define a scope of type `SCTYPE_HOST` and use `xPCScGetData`). `xPCGetSignal` does the same thing for a single signal, and could be used multiple times to achieve the same effect. However, the `xPCGetSignals` function is faster, and the signal values are more likely to be spaced closely together. The signals are converted to doubles regardless of the actual data type of the signal. For *signals*, the list you provide should be stored in an integer array. Get the signal numbers with the function `xPCGetSignalIdx`.

See Also API function `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignalIdx`

Example To reference signal vector data rather than scalar values, pass a vector of indices for the signal data. For example:

```
/* ***** */

/* Assume a signal of width 10, with the blockpath
 * mySubsys/mySignal and the signal index s1.
 */

int i;
int sigId[10];
double sigVal[10]; /* Signal values are stored here */

/* Get the ID of the first signal */
sigId[0] = xPCGetSignalIdx(port, "mySubsys/mySignal/s1");

if (sigId[0] == -1) {
    /* Handle error appropriately */
}

for (i = 1; i < 10; i++) {
    sigId[i] = sigId[0] + i;
}

xPCGetSignals(port, 10, sigId, sigVal);
/* If no error, sigVal should have the signal values */

/* ***** */
```

To repeatedly get the signals, repeat the call to `xPCGetSignals`. If you do not change `sigID`, you only need to call `xPCGetSignalIdx` once.

xPCGetSignalWidth

Purpose Return width of signal

Prototype `int xPCGetSignalWidth(int port, int sigIdx);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter the index of a signal.

Return The `xPCGetSignalWidth` function returns the signal width for a signal with *sigIdx*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetSignalWidth` function returns the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector again. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.

See Also API functions `xPCGetSignalIdx`, `xPCGetSignalName`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Purpose Copy state log values to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetStateLog(int port, int first_sample,  
int num_samples,  
int decimation, int state_id, double *state_data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>state_id</i>	Enter a state identification number.
<i>state_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>state_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description

The `xPCGetStateLog` function gets the state log. It then copies the log into *state_data*. You get the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the *state_id*. State IDs range from 1 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumStates`. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

xPCGetStateLog

See Also

API functions xPCNumLogWraps, xPCNumLogSamples, xPCMaxLogSamples, xPCGetNumStates, xPCGetOutputLog, xPCGetTETLog, xPCGetTimeLog

Target object method getlog

Target object property StateLog

Purpose Return stop time

Prototype `double xPCGetStopTime(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return The `xPCGetStopTime` function returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns `-10.0`. If the stop time is infinity (run forever), this function returns `-1.0`.

Description The `xPCGetStopTime` function returns the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping. If there is an error, this function returns `-10.0`. You will then need to use the function `xPCGetLastError` to find the error number.

See Also API function `xPCSetStopTime`
Target object property `StopTime`

xPCGetTargetVersion

Purpose Get xPC Target kernel version

Prototype `void xPCGetTargetVersion(int port, char *ver);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>ver</i>	The version is stored in <i>ver</i> .

Description The `xPCGetTargetVersion` function gets a string with the version number of the xPC Target kernel on the target PC. It then copies that version number into *ver*.

See Also `xPCGetAPIVersion`

Purpose Copy TET log to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetTETLog(int port, int first_sample,
int num_samples, int decimation,
double *TET_data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>TET_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>TET_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description The `xPCGetTETLog` function gets the task execution time (TET) log. It then copies the log into *TET_data*. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

See Also API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetNumOutputs`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `TETLog`

xPCGetTimeLog

Purpose Copy time log to array

Prototype `void xPCGetTimeLog(int port, int first_sample,
int num_samples,
int decimation, double *time_data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>time_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>time_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description The `xPCGetTimeLog` function gets the time log and copies the log into *time_data*. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to get the number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

See Also API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCSetLogMode`, `xPCGetLogMode`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `TimeLog`

Purpose	Initialize xPC Target DLL
Prototype	<code>int xPCInitAPI(void);</code>
Arguments	none
Return	The xPCInitAPI function returns 0 upon success. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The xPCInitAPI function initializes the xPC Target dynamic link library. You must execute this function once at the beginning of the application to load the xPC Target API DLL. This function is defined in the file <code>xpcinitfree.c</code> . Link this file with your application.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCFreeAPI</code> , <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> , <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCSetLogMode</code> , <code>xPCGetLogMode</code>

xPCIsAppRunning

Purpose	Return target application running status
Prototype	<code>int xPCIsAppRunning(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	If the target application is stopped, the <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> function returns 0. If the target application is running, this function returns 1. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> function returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target application is stopped or running. If there is an error, use the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> to check for the error string constant.
See Also	API function <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> Target object property <code>Status</code>

Purpose	Return target PC overload status
Prototype	<code>int xPCIsOverloaded(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	If the application is running properly, the <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 1. If the CPU is overloaded, the <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 0. In case of error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 1 if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns 0 if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).
See Also	API function <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> Target object property <code>CPUOverload</code>

xPCIsScFinished

Purpose Return data acquisition status for scope

Prototype `int xPCIsScFinished(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, the `xPCIsScFinished` function returns 1. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this function returns 0. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCIsScFinished` function returns a Boolean value depending on whether scope *scNum* is finished (state of `SCST_FINISHED`) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type `target`; however, because `target` scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API function `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `Status`

Purpose

Load target application onto target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCLoadApp(int port, const char *pathstr,  
const char *filename);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>pathstr</i>	Enter the full path to the target application file, excluding the file name. For example, in C, use a string like "C:\\work".
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension. For example, in C use a string like "xpcosc".

Description

The `xPCLoadApp` function loads the compiled target application to the target PC. *pathstr* must not contain the trailing backslash. *pathstr* can be set to NULL or to the string 'nopath' if the application is in the current folder. The variable *filename* must not contain the target application extension.

Before returning, `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, `xPCLoadApp` returns a timeout error to indicate a connection problem (for example, ETCPREAD). By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. The functions `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` and `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` control the number of attempts made.

xPCLoadApp

See Also

API functions xPCStartApp, xPCStopApp, xPCUnloadApp,
xPCSetLoadTimeOut, xPCGetLoadTimeOut

Target object method load

Purpose Restore parameter values

Prototype `void xPCLoadParamSet(int port, const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file that contains the saved parameters.

Description The `xPCLoadParamSet` function restores the target application parameter values saved in the file *filename*. This file must be located on a local drive of the target PC. The parameter file must have been saved from a previous call to `xPCSaveParamSet`.

See Also API function `xPCSaveParamSet`

xPCMaxLogSamples

Purpose	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
Prototype	<code>int xPCMaxLogSamples(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> function returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> function returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code> Target object property <code>MaxLogSamples</code>

Purpose Copy maximum task execution time to array

Prototype `void xPCMaximumTET(int port, double *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>data</i>	Array of at least two doubles.

Description The `xPCMaximumTET` function gets the maximum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The `xPCMaximumTET` function then copies these values into the *data* array. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

See Also API functions `xPCMinimumTET`, `xPCAverageTET`
Target object property `MaxTET`

xPCMinimumTET

Purpose Copy minimum task execution time to array

Prototype `void xPCMinimumTET(int port, double *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>data</i>	Array of at least two doubles.

Description The `xPCMinimumTET` function gets the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The `xPCMinimumTET` function then copies these values into the *data* array. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

See Also API functions `xPCMaximumTET`, `xPCAverageTET`
Target object property `MinTET`

Purpose	Return number of samples in log buffer
Prototype	<code>int xPCNumLogSamples(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> returns the number of samples actually logged.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.</p>
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code> , <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>

xPCNumLogWraps

Purpose	Return number of times log buffer wraps
Prototype	<code>int xPCNumLogWraps(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code> Target object property <code>NumLogWraps</code>

Purpose Open connection to target PC

Prototype `void xPCOpenConnection(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description The `xPCOpenConnection` function opens a connection to the target PC whose data is indexed by *port*. Before calling this function, set up the target information by calling `xPCRegisterTarget`. A call to either `xPCOpenSerialPort` or `xPCOpenTcpIpPort` can also set up the target information. If the port is already open, calling this function has no effect.

See Also API functions `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCTargetPing`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCRegisterTarget`

xPCOpenSerialPort

Purpose Open RS-232 connection to xPC Target system

Prototype `int xPCOpenSerialPort(int comPort, int baudRate);`

Arguments

<i>comPort</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).
<i>baudRate</i>	<i>baudRate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return The xPCOpenSerialPort function returns the port value for the connection. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The xPCOpenSerialPort function initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

See Also API functions xPCOpenTcpIpPort, xPCClosePort, xPCReOpenPort, xPCTargetPing, xPCOpenConnection, xPCCloseConnection, xPCRegisterTarget, xPCDeRegisterTarget

Purpose	Open TCP/IP connection to xPC Target system				
Prototype	<pre>int xPCOpenTcpIpPort(const char *ipAddress, const char *ipPort);</pre>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>ipAddress</i></td><td>Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".</td></tr><tr><td><i>ipPort</i></td><td>Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".</td></tr></table>	<i>ipAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".	<i>ipPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
<i>ipAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".				
<i>ipPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".				
Return	The xPCOpenTcpIpPort function returns a nonnegative integer that you can then use as the port value for any xPC Target API function that requires it. If this operation fails, this function returns -1.				
Description	The xPCOpenTcpIpPort function opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. It returns a nonnegative integer if it succeeds. Use this integer as the <i>ipPort</i> variable in the xPC Target API functions that require a port value. The global error number is also set, which you can get using xPCGetLastError.				
See Also	API functions xPCOpenSerialPort, xPCClosePort, xPCReOpenPort, xPCTargetPing				

xPCProtocol.Close

Purpose	Close RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
Prototype	<code>long Close();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCProtocol.Close</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCProtocol.Close</code> method closes the communication channel opened by <code>xPCProtocol.RS232Connect</code> or <code>xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect</code> .

Purpose	Return current timeout value for target application initialization
Prototype	<code>long GetLoadTimeOut();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method returns -1. Upon success, this method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.</p> <p>When you load a new target application onto the target PC, the method <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see whether the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the method <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> returns a timeout error. By default, <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> checks five times to see whether the target application is ready, with each attempt taking about 1 second. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious timeout is generated. The method <code>xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut</code> sets the timeout to a different number.</p> <p>Use the <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the timeout value) is too short. Then use the <code>xxPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut</code> method to set the timeout to a higher number.</p>

xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg

Purpose	Return error string
Prototype	BSTR GetxPCErrorMsg();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Return	Upon success, the xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method returns the string for the last reported error.
Description	The xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method returns the string of the last error reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCProtocol.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
See Also	API function xPCProtocol.isxPCError

Purpose Initialize xPC Target API DLL

Prototype `long Init();`

Member Of `XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol`

Return If the xPC Target DLL, `xpcapi.dll`, loads successfully, the `xPCProtocol.Init` method returns 0. If `xpcapi.dll` fails to load, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCProtocol.Init` method initializes the xPC Target API by loading the xPC Target DLL, `xpcapi.dll`, into memory. To load `xpcapi.dll` into memory, the method requires that the `xpcapi.dll` file be in one of the following directories:

- The folder in which the application is loaded
- The current folder
- The Windows system folder

xPCProtocol.isxPCError

Purpose	Return error status
Prototype	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCProtocol.isxPCError</code> method returns 1. Upon success, this method returns the error status.
Description	The <code>xPCProtocol.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the <code>xPCProtocol</code> class methods. If there is an error, call the <code>xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg</code> to get the string for the error.
See Also	API function <code>xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg</code>

Purpose	Contain communication channel index
Prototype	long Port();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
Return	If there is an error, the xPCProtocol.Port method returns a nonpositive number. Upon success, this method returns a positive number (the communication channel index).
Description	The xPCProtocol.Port property contains the communication channel index if connection with the target PC succeeds. Note that you only need to use this property when working with a model-specific COM library that you generate from a Simulink model. See “Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-18.

xPCProtocol.Reboot

Purpose	Reboot target PC
Prototype	<code>long Reboot();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCProtocol.Reboot</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCProtocol.Reboot</code> method reboots the target PC. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should explicitly close the connection, then reestablish the connection once the target PC has rebooted. Use the methods <code>xPCProtocol.RS232Connect</code> or <code>xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect</code> to reestablish the connection.

Purpose	Open RS-232 connection to target PC				
Prototype	<code>long RS232Connect(long <i>comport</i>, long <i>baudrate</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>comport</i></td><td>Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>baudrate</i></td><td><i>baudrate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>comport</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).	[in] <i>baudrate</i>	<i>baudrate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.
[in] <i>comport</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).				
[in] <i>baudrate</i>	<i>baudrate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.				
Return	The xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method returns the port value for the connection. If there is an error, this method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	<p>The xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.</p> <p>If you enter a value of 0 for <i>baudrate</i>, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).</p>				

xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut

Purpose Change initialization timeout value

Prototype `long SetLoadTimeOut(long timeOut);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol

Arguments [in] *timeOut* Enter the new initialization timeout value.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1. To get the string description for the error, use `xPCProtocol.GetXPCErrormsg`.

Description The `xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` method changes the timeout value for initialization. The *timeOut* value is the time the method `xPCTarget.LoadApp` waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of initialization attempts to be made before signaling a timeout. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the method `xPCTarget.LoadApp` waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` returns a timeout error.

By default, `xPCTarget.LoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated.

Purpose	Ping target PC
Prototype	long TargetPing;
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
Return	The xPCProtocol.TargetPing method does not return an error status. This method returns 1 if it successfully reaches the target. If the target PC does not respond, the method returns 0.
Description	<p>The xPCProtocol.TargetPing method pings the target PC and returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target responds or not. All errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.</p> <p>If you are using TCP/IP, note that xPCProtocol.xPCTargetPing will cause the target PC to close the TCP/IP connection. You can use xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect to reconnect. You can also use this xPCProtocol.xPCTargetPing feature to close the target PC connection in the event of an aborted TCP/IP connection (for example, if your host side program crashes).</p>

xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect

Purpose	Open TCP/IP connection to target PC				
Prototype	<code>long TcpIpConnect(BSTR <i>TargetIpAddress</i>, BSTR <i>TargetPort</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>TargetIpAddress</i></td><td>Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>TargetPort</i></td><td>Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>TargetIpAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".	[in] <i>TargetPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
[in] <i>TargetIpAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".				
[in] <i>TargetPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".				
Return	If there is an error, the xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. Use this integer as the <i>TargetPort</i> variable in the xPC Target COM API functions that require a port value.				

Purpose	Unload xPC Target API DLL from memory
Prototype	<code>long Term();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
Return	The <code>xPCProtocol.Term</code> method always returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCProtocol.Term</code> method unloads the xPC Target API DLL (<code>xpcapi.dll</code>) from memory. You must call this method when you want to terminate your COM API application.

xPCReboot

Purpose Reboot target PC

Prototype `void xPCReboot(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description The `xPCReboot` function reboots the target PC. This function returns nothing. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should either explicitly close the port or call `xPCReOpenPort` once the target PC has rebooted.

See Also API function `xPCReOpenPort`
Target object method `reboot`

Purpose	Reopen communication channel
Prototype	<code>int xPCReOpenPort(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> function returns 0 if it successfully reopens a connection. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> function reopens the communications channel pointed to by <i>port</i> . The difference between this function and <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> is that <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> uses the already existing settings, while the other functions need to be set up properly.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCClosePort</code>

xPCRegisterTarget

Purpose Register target with xPC Target API library

Prototype `int xPCRegisterTarget(int commType, const char *ipAddress, const char *ipPort, int comPort, int baudRate);`

Arguments

commType Specify the communication type (TCP/IP or RS-232) between the host and the target.

ipAddress Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.10".

ipPort Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".

comPort *comPort* and *baudRate* are as in xPCOpenSerialPort.

baudRate The *baudRate* must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return The xPCRegisterTarget function returns the port number. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The xPCRegisterTarget function works similarly to xPCOpenSerialPort and xPCOpenTcpIpPort, except that it does not try to open a connection to the target PC. In other words, xPCOpenSerialPort or xPCOpenTcpIpPort is equivalent to calling xPCRegisterTarget with the appropriate parameters, followed by a call to xPCOpenConnection.

Use the constants COMMTYP_TCPIP and COMMTYP_RS232 for *commType*. If *commType* is set to COMMTYP_RS232, the function ignores *ipAddress* and *ipPort*. Analogously, the function ignores *comPort* and *baudRate* if *commType* is set to COMMTYP_TCPIP.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

See Also

API functions xPCDeRegisterTarget, xPCOpenTcpIpPort, xPCOpenSerialPort, xPCClosePort, xPCReOpenPort, xPCOpenConnection, xPCCloseConnection, xPCTargetPing

xPCRemScope

Purpose Remove scope

Prototype `void xPCRemScope(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCRemScope` function removes the scope with number *scNum*. Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, see `xPCGetScopes`. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCAddScope`, `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCGetScopes`
Target object method `remscope`

Purpose Save parameter values of target application

Prototype `void xPCSaveParamSet(int port, const char *filename);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

filename Enter the name of the file to contain the saved parameters.

Description The `xPCSaveParamSet` function saves the target application parameter values in the file *filename*. This function saves the file on a local drive of the current target PC. You can later reload these parameters with the `xPCLoadParamSet` function.

You might want to save target application parameter values if you change these parameter values while the application is running in real time. Saving these values enable you to easily recreate target application parameter values from a number of application runs.

See Also API function `xPCLoadParamSet`

xPCScAddSignal

Purpose Add signal to scope

Prototype `void xPCScAddSignal(int port, int scNum, int sigNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

Description The `xPCScAddSignal` function adds the signal with number *sigNum* to the scope *scNum*. The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use `xPCScGetSignals` to get a list of the signals already present. Use the function `xPCGetScope` to get the scope number. Use the `xPCGetSignalIdx` function to get the signal number.

See Also API functions `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCGetScopes`
Scope object method `addsignal`

Purpose Scope autorestart status

Prototype `*long xPCScGetAutoRestart(int port, int scNum)`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetAutoRestart` function returns the autorestart flag value of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetAutoRestart` function gets the autorestart flag value for scope *scNum*. Autorestart flag can be disabled (0) or enabled (1).

See Also API functions `xPCScSetAutoRestart`

xPCScGetData

Purpose Copy scope data to array

Prototype

```
void xPCScGetData(int port, int scNum, int signal_id, int start, int numsamples, int decimation, double *data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>signal_id</i>	Enter a signal number.
<i>start</i>	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start
<i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i> , starting from the <i>start</i> value.
<i>decimation</i>	Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.
<i>data</i>	The data is available in the array <i>data</i> , starting from sample <i>start</i> .

Description The xPCScGetData function gets the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type SCTYPE_HOST. The scope must be either in state "Finished" or in state "Interrupted" for the data to be retrievable. (Use the xPCScGetState function to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function must allocate the space ahead of time to store the scope data. *data* must be an array of doubles, regardless of the data type of the signal to be retrieved. Use the function xPCScGetSignals to get the list of signals in the scope for *signal_id*. Use the function xPCGetScope to get the scope number for *scNum*.

See Also

API functions xPCGetScope, xPCScGetState, xPCScGetSignals

Scope object property Data

xPCScGetDecimation

Purpose Return decimation of scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetDecimation(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetDecimation` function returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetDecimation` function gets the decimation of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API function `xPCScSetDecimation`
Scope object property `Decimation`

Purpose Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples` function returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. If an error occurs, this function returns the minimum integer value (-2147483647-1).

Description The `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples` function gets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API function `xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples`
Scope object property `NumPrePostSamples`

xPCScGetNumSamples

Purpose Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype `int xPCScGetNumSamples(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetNumSamples` function returns the number of samples in the scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetNumSamples` function gets the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API function `xPCScSetNumSamples`
Scope object property `NumSamples`

Purpose	Get number of signals in scope				
Prototype	<code>int xPCScGetNumSignals(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	The <code>xPCScGetNumSignals</code> function returns the number of signals in the scope <i>scNum</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScGetNumSignals</code> function gets the number of signals in the scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to get the scope number.				
See Also	API function <code>xPCGetScope</code>				

xPCScGetSignalList

Purpose Copy list of signals to array

Prototype void xPCScGetSignalList(int *port*, int *scNum*, int **data*)

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>data</i>	Integer array allocated by the caller as a list containing the signal identifiers.

Description The xPCScGetSignals function gets the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. The data must be of sufficient size to hold the list of signals. To query the size, use the xPCScGetNumSignals function. Use the xPCGetScope function to get the scope number.

Note Use the xPCScGetSignalList function instead of the xPCScGetSignals function. The xPCScGetSignals will be obsoleted in a future release.

Purpose Copy list of signals to array

Prototype `void xPCScGetSignals(int port, int scNum, int *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>data</i>	Integer array allocated by the caller as a list containing the signal identifiers, terminated by -1.

Description The `xPCScGetSignals` function gets the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. You can use the constant `MAX_SIGNALS`, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, as the size of *data*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

Note This function will be obsoleted in a future release. Use the `xPCScGetSignalList` function instead.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetData`, `xPCGetScopes`
Scope object property `Signals`

xPCScGetStartTime

Purpose Get start time for last data acquisition cycle

Prototype `double xPCScGetStartTime(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetStartTime` function returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetStartTime` function gets the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum* started. This is only valid for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetDecimation`

Purpose Get state of scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetState(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetState` function returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetState` function gets the state of scope *scNum*, or -1 upon error. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

Constants to find the scope state, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.

xPCScGetState

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

See Also

API functions `xPCScStart`, `xPCScStop`

Scope object property `Status`

Purpose Get trigger level for scope

Prototype `double xPCScGetTriggerLevel(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function returns the scope trigger level. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function gets the trigger level for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`
Scope object property `TriggerLevel`

xPCScGetTriggerMode

Purpose Get trigger mode for scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function gets the trigger mode for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode. These constants include the following:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of triggerscopesample (see scopedata).

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerMode`

xPCScGetTriggerScope

Purpose	Get trigger scope				
Prototype	<code>int xPCScGetTriggerScope(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> function returns a trigger scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> function gets the trigger scope for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to get the scope number.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code> Scope object property <code>TriggerScope</code>				

Purpose Get sample number for triggering scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample` function returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this function returns `INT_MIN` (-2147483647-1).

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample` function gets the number of samples a triggering scope (*scNum*) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample`

Scope object property `TriggerSample`

xPCScGetTriggerSignal

Purpose Get trigger signal for scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetTriggerSignal(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerSignal` function returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerSignal` function gets the trigger signal for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerSignal`

Purpose Get trigger slope for scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function gets the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger slope. These constants have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

xPCScGetTriggerSlope

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`,
`xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`,
`xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`,
`xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object properties `TriggerMode`, `TriggerSlope`

Purpose	Get type of scope				
Prototype	<code>int xPCScGetType(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	The <code>xPCScGetType</code> function returns the scope type. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScGetType</code> function gets the type (<code>SCTYPE_HOST</code> for host, <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> for target, or <code>SCTYPE_FILE</code> for file) of scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the constants defined in <code>xpcapiconst.h</code> to interpret the return value. A scope of type <code>SCTYPE_HOST</code> is displayed on the host PC while a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> is displayed on the target PC screen. A scope of type <code>SCTYPE_FILE</code> is stored on a storage medium. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to get the scope number.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCAddScope</code> , <code>xPCRemScope</code> Scope object property <code>Type</code>				

xPCScopes.AddFileScope

Purpose Create new scope of type file

Prototype `long AddFileScope(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.AddFileScope` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.AddFileScope` method creates a new scope of type file on the target PC.

Calling the `xPCScopes.AddFileScope` method with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCScopes.GetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

Purpose	Create new scope of type host		
Prototype	<code>long AddHostScope(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .		
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.		
Description	<p>The <code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code> method creates a new scope of type host on the target PC.</p> <p>Calling the <code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code> method with <i>scNum</i> having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> to find the numbers of existing scopes.</p>		

xPCScopes.AddTargetScope

Purpose Create new scope of type target

Prototype long AddTargetScope(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .

Return If there is an error, the xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description If there is an error, this function returns 0. The xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method creates a new scope on the target PC.

Calling the xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use xPCScopes.GetScopes to find the numbers of existing scopes.

Purpose	Get and copy list of scope numbers		
Prototype	VARIANT GetScopes(long <i>size</i>);		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>size</i></td><td>Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This argument must be greater than MAX_SCOPES-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>size</i>	Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This argument must be greater than MAX_SCOPES-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.
[in] <i>size</i>	Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This argument must be greater than MAX_SCOPES-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.		
Return	The xPCScopes.GetScopes method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing a list of scope numbers from the target application.		
Description	The xPCScopes.GetScopes method gets a VARIANT array with elements containing a list of scope numbers currently defined for the target application. Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This size must be greater than the maximum number of scopes -1, up to a maximum of 30 scopes. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.		

xPCScopes.GetxPCError

Purpose	Get error string
Prototype	BSTR GetxPCError();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
Return	The xPCScopes.GetxPCError method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this method returns 0.
Description	The xPCScopes.GetxPCError method gets the string of the last reported error by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCScopes.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
See Also	API function xPCScopes.isxPCError

Purpose	Initialize scope object to communicate with target PC		
Prototype	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>		
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] xPCProtocol</code></td><td>Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] xPCProtocol</code>	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.
<code>[in] xPCProtocol</code>	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.		
Return	If the <code>xPCScopes.Init</code> method initializes the scope object successfully, it returns 0. If the scope object fails to initialize, this method returns -1.		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.Init</code> method initializes the scope object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the <code>xPCProtocol</code> object.		

xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished

Purpose Get data acquisition status for scope

Prototype `long IsScopeFinished(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished` method returns -1. If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, this method returns 1. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this method returns 0.

Description The `xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished` method gets a 1 or 0 depending on whether scope *scNum* is finished (state of `SCST_FINISHED`) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type `target`; however, because `target` scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state.

Purpose	Get error status
Prototype	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 1. Upon success, this method returns 0.
Description	The <code>xPCProtocol.isxPCError</code> method gets the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the <code>xPCScopes</code> class methods. If there is an error, call the <code>xPCScopes.GetxPCError</code> method to get the string for the error.
See Also	API function <code>xPCScopes.GetxPCError</code>

xPCScopes.RemScope

Purpose Remove scope

Prototype `long RemScope(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.RemScope` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.RemScope` method removes the scope with number *scNum*. Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, use `xPCScopes.GetScopes`.

Purpose	Add signal to scope				
Prototype	<code>long ScopeAddSignal(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>sigNum</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>sigNum</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal</code> method adds the signal with number <i>sigNum</i> to the scope <i>scNum</i> . The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals</code> to get a list of the signals already present. Use the <code>xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx</code> method to get the signal number.				

xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart

Purpose Scope autorestart value

Prototype `*long ScopeGetAutoRestart(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart method returns the scope autorestart value. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart method gets the autorestart flag value for scope *scNum*. Autorestart flag can be disabled (0) or enabled (1).

Purpose Copy scope data to array

Prototype VARIANT ScopeGetData(long *scNum*, long *signal_id*, long *start*, long *numsamples*, long *decimation*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>signal_id</i>	Enter a signal number.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i> , starting from the <i>start</i> value.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing the data used in a scope.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method gets the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type SCTYPE_HOST. The scope must be either in state Finished or in state Interrupted for the data to be retrievable. (Use the xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function determines and allocates the space ahead of time to store the scope data. Use the method xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals to get the list of signals in the scope for *signal_id*.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation

Purpose Get decimation of scope

Prototype `long ScopeGetDecimation(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation method returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation method gets the decimation of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples

Purpose	Get number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope		
Prototype	<code>long ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples(long scNum);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples</code> method returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . If an error occurs, this method returns -1.		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples</code> method gets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples.		

xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples

Purpose Get number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype `long ScopeGetNumSamples(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples` method returns the number of samples in the scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples` method gets the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum*.

Purpose Get list of signals

Prototype VARIANT ScopeGetSignals(long *scNum*, long *size*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>size</i>	Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the VARIANT array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the VARIANT array. The maximum number of signals is 10.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method returns a VARIANT array with elements consisting of the list of signals defined for a scope.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method gets the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. You can use the constant MAX_SIGNALS.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime

Purpose Get last data acquisition cycle start time

Prototype `double ScopeGetStartTime(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime` method returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime` method gets the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum* started. This is only valid for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`.

Purpose Get state of scope

Prototype BSTR ScopeGetState(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method gets the state of scope *scNum*, or -1 upon error.

Constants to find the scope state have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetState

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel

Purpose Get trigger level for scope

Prototype `double ScopeGetTriggerLevel(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel` method returns the scope trigger level. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel` method gets the trigger level for scope *scNum*.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

Purpose Get trigger mode for scope

Prototype long ScopeGetTriggerMode(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method gets the trigger mode for scope *scNum*. Use the constants here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code>).

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr`

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr

Purpose Get trigger mode as string

Prototype `BSTR ScopeGetTriggerModeStr(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr` method returns a string containing the trigger mode string.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr` method gets the trigger mode string for scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings.

Constant	Description
FreeRun	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
Software	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
Signal	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
Scope	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code>).

See Also API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode`

Purpose	Get sample number for triggering scope		
Prototype	<code>long ScopeGetTriggerSample(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample</code> method returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this method returns -1.		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample</code> method gets the number of samples a triggering scope (<i>scNum</i>) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope.		

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal

Purpose Get trigger signal for scope

Prototype `long ScopeGetTriggerSignal(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method gets the trigger signal for scope *scNum*.

Purpose Get trigger slope for scope

Prototype `long ScopeGetTriggerSlope(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope` method returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope` method gets the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the constants here to interpret the trigger slope:

String	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

See Also API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr`

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr

Purpose Get trigger slope as string

Prototype BSTR ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method returns a string containing the trigger slope string.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method gets the trigger slope string for scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
Either	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
Rising	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
Falling	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

See Also API function xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope

Purpose Get type of scope

Prototype BSTR ScopeGetType(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method returns the scope type as a string. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method gets the type of scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
HOST	Scope of type host
Target	Scope of type target

xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal

Purpose	Remove signal from scope				
Prototype	<code>long ScopeRemSignal(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>sigNum</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>sigNum</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal</code> method removes a signal from the scope with number <i>scNum</i> . The scope must already exist, and signal number <i>sigNum</i> must exist in the scope. Use <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> to determine the existing scopes, and use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals</code> to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope.				

Purpose Scope autorestart value

Prototype *long ScopeSetAutoRestart(long *scNum*, long *onoff*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>onoff</i>	Enter value to enable (1) or disable (0) scope autorestart.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeSetAutoRestart method returns the scope autorestart value. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeSetAutoRestart method sets the autorestart flag value for scope *scNum*. Autorestart flag can be disabled (0) or enabled (1).

xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation

Purpose	Set decimation of scope				
Prototype	<code>long ScopeSetDecimation(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>decimation</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Enter an integer for the decimation.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation</code> method sets the <i>decimation</i> of scope <i>scNum</i> . The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope.				

xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples

Purpose	Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope				
Prototype	<code>long ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>prepost</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>prepost</i></td><td>A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples</code> method sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> to <i>prepost</i> . Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to get a list of scope numbers.				

xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples

Purpose Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype `long ScopeSetNumSamples(long scNum, long samples);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>samples</i>	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples` method sets the number of samples for scope *scNum* to *samples*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope.

Purpose	Set trigger level for scope				
Prototype	<code>long ScopeSetTriggerLevel(long <i>scNum</i>, double <i>level</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>level</i></td><td>Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel</code> method sets the trigger level <i>level</i> for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope.				

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode

Purpose Set trigger mode of scope

Prototype `long ScopeSetTriggerMode(long scNum, long triggermode);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>triggermode</i>	Trigger mode for a scope.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode` method sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *triggermode*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code>).

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample

Purpose Set sample number for triggering scope

Prototype `long ScopeSetTriggerSample(long scNum, long trigScSample);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>trigScSample</i>	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample` method sets the number of samples (*trigScSample*) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (*scNum*). Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

For meaningful results, set *trigScSample* between -1 and (*nSamp*-1). *nSamp* is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.

If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, use a value of -1 for *trigScSamp*.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal

Purpose	Select signal to trigger scope				
Prototype	<code>long ScopeSetTriggerSignal(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>triggerSignal</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>triggerSignal</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>triggerSignal</i>	Enter a signal number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>triggerSignal</i>	Enter a signal number.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal</code> method sets the trigger signal of scope <i>scNum</i> to <i>trigSig</i> . The trigger signal <i>trigSig</i> must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. You can use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals</code> to get the list of signals in the scope. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to get a list of scopes.				

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope

Purpose Set slope of signal that triggers scope

Prototype long ScopeSetTriggerSlope(long *scNum*, long *triggerslope*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

- [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.
- [in] *triggerSlope* Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

Return If there is an error, the xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *trigSlope*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

Purpose	Set software trigger of scope		
Prototype	<code>long ScopeSoftwareTrigger(long scNum);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.		
Description	<p>The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method triggers scope <i>scNum</i>. The scope must be in the state <code>Waiting for trigger</code> for this method to succeed. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to get a list of scopes.</p> <p>You can use the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.</p>		

xPCScopes.ScopeStart

Purpose Start data acquisition for scope

Prototype `long ScopeStart(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeStart` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeStart` method starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope *scNum*. If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the `Waiting for Trigger` state. The scope must be in state `Waiting to Start`, `Finished`, or `Interrupted` for this function to succeed. Call `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call `xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished`. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose Stop data acquisition for scope

Prototype `long ScopeStop(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.ScopeStop` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeStop` method stops the scope *scNum*. This sets the scope to the `Interrupted` state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to determine the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid

Purpose Get status of grid line for particular scope

Prototype long TargetScopeGetGrid(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid method returns the state of the grid lines for scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid method gets the state of the grid lines for scope *scNum* (which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET). A return value of 1 implies grid on, while 0 implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by xPCGetScopes/xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode) is set to SCMODE_NUMERICAL, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose	Get scope mode for displaying signals		
Prototype	<code>long TargetScopeGetMode(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] <i>scNum</i></code></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] <i>scNum</i></code>	Enter the scope number.
<code>[in] <i>scNum</i></code>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	<p>The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode</code> method returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0</code>• <code>SCMODE_REDRAW = 1</code>• <code>SCMODE_SLIDING = 2</code>• <code>SCMODE_ROLLING = 3</code> <p>If there is an error, this method returns -1.</p>		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode</code> method gets the mode of the scope <code>scNum</code> , which must be of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> . Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to get a list of scopes.		
See Also	API function <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr</code>		

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr

Purpose Get scope mode string for displaying signals

Prototype BSTR TargetScopeGetModeStr(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method returns the string corresponding to the scope mode. The possible strings are

- Numerical
- Redraw
- Sliding
- Rolling

Description The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method gets the mode string of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to get a list of scopes.

See Also API function xPCGetScopes

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode

Purpose	Get view mode for target PC display
Prototype	<code>long TargetScopeGetViewMode();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode</code> method returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode</code> method gets the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is 0, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits

Purpose	Get <i>y</i> -axis limits for scope
Prototype	VARIANT TargetScopeGetYLimits(long <i>scNum</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
Arguments	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
Return	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method returns the upper and lower limits for scopes of type target.
Description	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method gets and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type SCTYPE_TARGET and with scope number <i>scNum</i> . If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to get a list of scopes.

Purpose	Set grid mode for scope				
Prototype	<code>long TargetScopeSetGrid(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>gridonoff</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>gridonoff</i></td><td>Enter a grid value (0 or 1).</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>gridonoff</i>	Enter a grid value (0 or 1).
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>gridonoff</i>	Enter a grid value (0 or 1).				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid</code> method sets the grid of a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> and scope number <i>scNum</i> to <i>gridonoff</i> . If <i>gridonoff</i> is 0, the grid is off. If <i>gridonoff</i> is 1, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope <i>scNum</i> is set to <code>SCMODE_NUMERICAL</code> , the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to get a list of scopes.				

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode

Purpose Set display mode for scope

Prototype `long TargetScopeSetMode(long scNum, long mode);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
in] <i>mode</i>	Enter the value for the mode.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode` method sets the mode of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode

Purpose Set view mode for scope

Prototype `long TargetScopeSetViewMode(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode` method sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number *scNum*. If you set *scNum* to 0, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to get a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits

Purpose	Set <i>y</i> -axis limits for scope				
Prototype	<code>long TargetScopeSetYLimits(long scNum, SAFEARRAY(double)* YLimitarray);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in, out] <i>YLimitarray</i></td><td>Enter a two-element array.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in, out] <i>YLimitarray</i>	Enter a two-element array.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in, out] <i>YLimitarray</i>	Enter a two-element array.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits</code> method sets the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope with scope number <i>scNum</i> and type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> to the values in the double array <i>YLimitArray</i> . The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to 0.0 to specify autoscaling. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to get a list of scopes.				

Purpose Remove signal from scope

Prototype `void xPCScRemSignal(int port, int scNum, int sigNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

Description The `xPCScRemSignal` function removes a signal from the scope with number *scNum*. The scope must already exist, and signal number *sigNum* must exist in the scope. Use `xPCGetScopes` to determine the existing scopes, and use `xPCScGetSignals` to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetSignals`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object method `remsignal`

xPCScSetAutoRestart

Purpose Scope autorestart status

Prototype `*void xPCScSetAutoRestart(int port, int scNum, int autorestart)`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>autorestart</i>	Enter value to enable (1) or disable (0) scope autorestart.

Description The `xPCScSetAutoRestart` function sets the autorestart flag for scope *scNum* to 0 or 1. 0 disables the flag, 1 enables it. Use this function only when the scope is stopped.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetAutoRestart`

Purpose Set decimation of scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetDecimation(int port, int scNum, int decimation);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.

Description The `xPCScSetDecimation` function sets the *decimation* of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, *N*, meaning every *N*th sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetDecimation`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `Decimation`

xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples

Purpose Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int scNum, int prepost);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.

Description The `xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples` function sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum* to *prepost*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `NumPrePostSamples`

Purpose Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype `void xPCScSetNumSamples(int port, int scNum, int samples);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>samples</i>	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.

Description The `xPCScSetNumSamples` function sets the number of samples for scope *scNum* to *samples*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `NumSamples`

xPCScSetTriggerLevel

Purpose Set trigger level for scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerLevel(int port, int scNum, double level);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerLevel` function sets the trigger level *level* for scope *scNum*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to get the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerLevel`

Purpose Set trigger mode of scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>mode</i>	Trigger mode for a scope.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerMode` function sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *mode*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

xPCScSetTriggerMode

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code>).

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerMode`

Purpose

Select scope to trigger another scope

Prototype

```
void xPCScSetTriggerScope(int port, int scNum,  
int trigScope);
```

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

trigScope Enter the scope number of the scope used for a trigger.

Description

The `xPCScSetTriggerScope` function sets the trigger scope of scope *scNum* to *trigScope*. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

The scope type can be `SCTYPE_HOST`, `SCTYPE_TARGET`, or `SCTYPE_FILE`.

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerScope`

xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample

Purpose Set sample number for triggering scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum, int trigScSamp);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

trigScSamp Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample` function sets the number of samples (*trigScSamp*) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (*scNum*). Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

For meaningful results, set *trigScSamp* between -1 and (*nSamp*-1). *nSamp* is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.

If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, enter a value of -1 for *trigScSamp*.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample`

Scope object properties `TriggerMode`, `TriggerSample`

Purpose Select signal to trigger scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerSignal(int port, int scNum, int trigSig);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigSig</i>	Enter a signal number.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerSignal` function sets the trigger signal of scope *scNum* to *trigSig*. The trigger signal *trigSig* must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. You can use `xPCScGetSignals` to get the list of signals in the scope. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object property `TriggerSignal`

xPCScSetTriggerSlope

Purpose Set slope of signal that triggers scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum, int trigSlope);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigSlope</i>	Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerSlope` function sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *trigSlope*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

See Also

API functions xPCGetScopes, xPCScSetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerSlope, xPCScSetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScSetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScSetTriggerMode, xPCScGetTriggerMode, xPCScGetState

Scope object property TriggerSlope

xPCScSoftwareTrigger

Purpose Set software trigger of scope

Prototype `void xPCScSoftwareTrigger(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function triggers scope *scNum*. The scope must be in the state `Waiting for trigger` for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

You can use the `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCIsScFinished`
Scope object method `trigger`
Scope object property `TriggerMode`

Purpose Start data acquisition for scope

Prototype `void xPCScStart(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCScStart` function starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope *scNum*. If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the `Waiting for Trigger` state. The scope must be in state `Waiting to Start`, `Finished`, or `Interrupted` for this function to succeed. Call `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call `xPCIsScFinished`. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScStop`, `xPCIsScFinished`
Scope object method `start` (scope object)

xPCScStop

Purpose Stop data acquisition for scope

Prototype `void xPCScStop(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCScStop` function stops the scope *scNum*. This sets the scope to the "Interrupted" state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScGetState` to determine the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScStart`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object method `stop` (scope object)

Purpose Turn message display on or off

Prototype `void xPCSetEcho(int port, int mode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>mode</i>	Valid values are
0	Turns the display off
1	Turns the display on

Description On the target PC screen, the `xPCSetEcho` function sets the message display on the target PC on or off. You can change the mode only when the target application is stopped. When you turn the message display off, the message screen no longer updates.

See Also API function `xPCGetEcho`

xPCSetLastError

Purpose Set last error to specific string constant

Prototype `void xPCSetLastError(int error);`

Arguments *error* Specify the string constant for the error.

Description The xPCSetLastError function sets the global error constant returned by xPCGetLastError to *error*. This is useful only to set the string constant to ENOERR to indicate no error was found.

See Also API functions xPCGetLastError, xPCErrorMsg

Purpose Change initialization timeout value between host PC and target PC

Prototype `void xPCSetLoadTimeOut(int port, int timeOut);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>timeOut</i>	Enter the new communication timeout value.

Description The `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` function changes the timeout value for communication between the host PC and target PC. The *timeOut* value is the time an xPC Target API function waits for the communication between the host PC and target PC to complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of communication attempts to be made before signaling a timeout.

For example, the function `xPCLoadApp` waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the function `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, `xPCLoadApp` returns a timeout error.

By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for target readiness for up to 5 seconds. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. Other functions that communicate with the target PC will wait for *timeOut* seconds before declaring a timeout event.

See Also API functions `xPCGetLoadTimeOut`, `xPCLoadApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`

xPCSetLogMode

Purpose Set logging mode and increment value of scope

Prototype `void xPCSetLogMode(int port, lgmode logging_data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>logging_data</i>	Logging mode and increment value.

Description The `xPCSetLogMode` function sets the logging mode and increment to the values set in *logging_data*. See the structure `lgmode` for more details.

See Also

- API function `xPCGetLogMode`
- API structure `lgmode`
- Target object property `LogMode`

Purpose Change value of parameter

Prototype `void xPCSetParam(int port, int paramIdx, const double *paramValue);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.
<i>paramValue</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.

Description The `xPCSetParam` function sets the parameter *paramIdx* to the value in *paramValue*. For matrices, *paramValue* should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although *paramValue* is a vector of doubles, the function converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.

See Also API functions `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetParam`

xPCSetSampleTime

Purpose Change target application sample time

Prototype `void xPCSetSampleTime(int port, double ts);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>ts</i>	Sample time for the target application.

Description The `xPCSetSampleTime` function sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to *ts*. Use this function only when the application is stopped.

See Also API function `xPCGetSampleTime`
Target object property `SampleTime`

Purpose Set properties of scope

Prototype `void xPCSetScope(int port, scopedata state);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>state</i>	Enter a structure of type <code>scopedata</code> .

Description The `xPCSetScope` function sets the properties of a scope using a *state* structure of type `scopedata`. Ensure that this structure contains the properties you want to set for the scope. You can set several properties at the same time. For convenience, call the function `xPCGetScope` first to populate the structure with the current values. You can then change the desired values. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to determine the state of the scope.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetState`, `scopedata`
Scope object method `set (scope object)`

xPCSetStopTime

Purpose Change target application stop time

Prototype `void xPCSetStopTime(int port, double tfinal);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>tfinal</i>	Enter the stop time, in seconds.

Description The `xPCSetStopTime` function sets the stop time of the target application to the value in *tfinal*. The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set *tfinal* to `-1.0` to set the stop time to infinity.

See Also API function `xPCGetStopTime`
Target object property `StopTime`

Purpose Start target application

Prototype `void xPCStartApp(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description The `xPCStartApp` function starts the target application loaded on the target machine.

See Also API function `xPCStopApp`
Target object method `start` (target application object)

xPCStopApp

Purpose Stop target application

Prototype `void xPCStopApp(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description The `xPCStopApp` function stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use `xPCUnloadApp`.

See Also API functions `xPCStartApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`
Target object method `stop` (target application object)

Purpose	Get average task execution time
Prototype	<code>double AverageTET();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code> method returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code> method gets the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.

xPCTarget.GetAppName

Purpose	Get target application name
Prototype	BSTR GetAppName();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.GetAppName method returns a string with the name of the target application.
Description	The xPCTarget.GetAppName method gets the name of the target application. You can use the return value, <i>model_name</i> , in a printf or similar statement. In case of error, the string is unchanged. Be sure to allocate enough space to accommodate the longest target name you have.

Purpose	Get execution time for target application
Prototype	<code>double GetExecTime();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code> method returns the current execution time for a target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code> method gets the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.

xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs

Purpose	Get number of outputs
Prototype	<code>long GetNumOutputs();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code> method returns the number of outputs in the current target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code> method gets the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.

Purpose	Get number of tunable parameters
Prototype	<code>long GetNumParams();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code> method returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code> method gets the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this method to see how many parameters you can get or modify.

xPCTarget.GetNumSignals

Purpose	Get number of signals
Prototype	<code>long GetNumSignals();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumSignals</code> method returns the number of signals in the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumSignals</code> method gets the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this method to see how many signals you can monitor.

Purpose	Get number of states
Prototype	<code>long GetNumStates();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code> method returns the number of states in the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code> method gets the number of states in the target application.

xPCTarget.GetOutputLog

Purpose Copy output log data to array

Prototype VARIANT GetOutputLog(long *start*, long *numsamples*, long *decimation*, long *output_id*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] <i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.

Return The xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method returns output log data. You get the data for each output signal. If there is an error, this method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.

Description The xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method gets the output log and copies that log to an array. Output IDs range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value.

For *start*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Get the maximum number of samples by calling the method xPCTarget.NumLogSamples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the output log data.

Purpose	Get parameter values
Prototype	VARIANT GetParam(long <i>paramIdx</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Arguments	[in] <i>paramIdx</i> Enter the index for a parameter.
Return	The xPCTarget.GetParam method returns the parameter values of a parameter.
Description	The xPCTarget.GetParam method gets the parameter values of a parameter identified by <i>paramIdx</i> . This method returns an array of type VARIANT containing the parameter values, with the conversion of the values being done in column-major format. Each element in the array is a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter. You can query the dimensions of the array by calling the method xPCTarget.GetParamDims. See the Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 Demo solution located in C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo for an example of how to use this method.
See Also	API method xPCTarget.GetParamDims, xPCTarget.SetParam Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 demo solution located in C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo

xPCTarget.GetParamDims

Purpose Get row and column dimensions of parameter

Prototype VARIANT GetParamDims(long *paramIdx*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *paramIdx* Parameter index.

Return The xPCTarget.GetParamDims method returns a VARIANT array of two elements.

Description The xPCTarget.GetParamDims method gets a VARIANT array of two elements. The first element contains the number of rows of the parameter, the second element contains the number of columns for your parameter.

Purpose	Get parameter index				
Prototype	<code>long GetParamIdx(BSTR <i>blockName</i>, BSTR <i>paramName</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>blockName</i></td><td>Enter the full block path generated by the Real-Time Workshop software.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>paramName</i></td><td>Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by the Real-Time Workshop software.	[in] <i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.
[in] <i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by the Real-Time Workshop software.				
[in] <i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.				
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetParamIdx</code> method returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetParamIdx</code> method gets the parameter index for the parameter name (<i>paramName</i>) associated with a Simulink block (<i>blockName</i>). Both <i>blockName</i> and <i>paramName</i> must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file <i>model_namept.m</i> in the generated code, where <i>model_name</i> is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.				

xPCTarget.GetParamName

Purpose Get parameter name

Prototype VARIANT GetParamName(long *paramIdx*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *paramIdx* Enter a parameter index.

Return The xPCTarget.GetParamName method returns a VARIANT array that contains two elements, the block path and parameter name, as strings.

Description The xPCTarget.GetParamName method gets the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index *paramIdx*. If *paramIdx* is invalid, xPCGetLastError returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Get the parameter index with the method xPCTarget.GetParamIdx.

Purpose	Get sample time
Prototype	<code>double GetSampleTime();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetSampleTime</code> method returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetSampleTime</code> method gets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can get the error by using the method <code>xPCGetLastError</code> .

xPCTarget.GetSignal

Purpose Get signal value

Prototype `double GetSignal(long sigNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigNum* Enter a signal number.

Return The xPCTarget.GetSignal method returns the current value of signal *sigNum*. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCTarget.GetSignal method gets the current value of a signal. Use the xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method to get the signal number.

xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel

Purpose	Get signal IDs from signal label
Prototype	VARIANT GetSignalidsfromLabel(BSTR <i>sigLabel</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Arguments	[in] <i>sigLabel</i> Enter a signal label.
Return	The xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel method returns a VARIANT array of the signal elements contained in the signal <i>sigLabel</i> .
Description	<p>The xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel method returns a VARIANT array of the signal elements contained in the signal <i>sigLabel</i>.</p> <p>This method assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the indices (see the Signal name parameter of the “Signal Properties Dialog Box” in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.</p>
See Also	API method xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel

xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel

Purpose Get signal label

Prototype BSTR GetSignalLabel(long *sigIdx*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigIdx* Enter a signal index.

Return The xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel method returns the label of the signal.

Description The xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel method copies and gets the signal label of a signal with *sigIdx*. The method returns the signal label. This method assumes that you already know the signal index.

This method assumes that you have labeled the signal for which you request the indices (see the **Signal name** parameter of the “Signal Properties Dialog Box” in the Simulink documentation). Note that the xPC Target software refers to Simulink signal names as signal labels. The creator of the application should already know the signal name/label.

See Also API method xPCTarget.GetSignalidsfromLabel

Purpose Get signal index

Prototype `long GetSignalIdx(BSTR sigName);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigName* Enter a signal name.

Return The `xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx` method returns the index for the signal with name *sigName*. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx` method gets the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file *model_namebio.m* in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

xPCTarget.GetSignalName

Purpose Copy signal name to character array

Prototype BSTR GetSignalName(long *sigIdx*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigIdx* Enter a signal index.

Return The xPCTarget.GetSignalName method returns the name of the signal.

Description The xPCTarget.GetSignalName method copies and gets the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The method returns a signal name, which makes it convenient to use in a `printf` or similar statement. This method assumes that you already know the signal index.

Purpose Get width of signal

Prototype `long GetSignalWidth(long sigIdx);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigIdx* Enter the index of a signal.

Return The `xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth` method returns the signal width for a signal with *sigIdx*. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth` method gets the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.

xPCTarget.GetStateLog

Purpose Get state log

Prototype VARIANT GetStateLog(long *start*, long *numsamples*, long *decimation*, long *state_id*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] <i>state_id</i>	Enter a state identification number.
[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Return The xPCTarget.GetStateLog method returns the state log. If there is an error, this method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.

Description The xPCTarget.GetStateLog method gets the state log. You get the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the *state_id*. State IDs range from 1 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.GetNumStates. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *start*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

Purpose	Get stop time
Prototype	<code>double GetStopTime();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code> method returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code> method gets the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping.

xPCTarget.GetTETLog

Purpose Get TET log

Prototype VARIANT GetTETLog(long *start*, long *numsamples*, long *decimation*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Return The xPCTarget.GetTETLog method returns the TET log. If there is an error, this method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.

Description The xPCTarget.GetTETLog method gets the task execution time (TET) log. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *start*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to get the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.

Purpose	Get time log						
Prototype	VARIANT GetTimeLog(long <i>start</i> , long <i>numsamples</i> , long <i>decimation</i>);						
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget						
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numsamples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.						
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.						
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.						
Return	The xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method returns the time log. If there is an error, this method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.						
Description	<p>The xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method gets the time log. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For <i>start</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to get the number of samples.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.</p>						

xPCTarget.GetxPCError

Purpose	Get error string
Prototype	BSTR GetxPCError();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.GetxPCError method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this method returns 0.
Description	The xPCTarget.GetxPCError method gets the string of the error last reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCTarget.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
See Also	API method xPCTarget.isxPCError

Purpose	Initialize target object to communicate with target PC
Prototype	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	<p>If there is an error, this method returns -1. Upon success, this method returns 0.</p> <p>If the xPCTarget.Init method initializes the target object successfully, it returns 0. If the target object fails to initialize, this method returns -1.</p>
Description	The xPCTarget.Init method initializes the target object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the xPCProtocol object.

xPCTarget.IsAppRunning

Purpose	Return running status for target application
Prototype	<code>long IsAppRunning();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	If the target application is stopped, the <code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code> method returns 0. If the target application is running, this method returns 1. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code> method returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target application is stopped or running.

Purpose	Return overload status for target PC
Prototype	<code>long IsOverloaded();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	If the application is running properly, the <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> method returns 0. If the CPU is overloaded, this method returns 1. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> method returns 0 if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns 1 if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).

xPCTarget.isxPCError

Purpose	Return error status
Prototype	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the <code>xPCTarget</code> class methods. If there is an error, call the <code>xPCTarget.GetxPCError</code> method to get the string for the error.
See Also	API method <code>xPCTarget.GetxPCError</code>

Purpose Load target application onto target PC

Prototype long LoadApp(BSTR *pathstr*, BSTR *filename*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>pathstr</i>	Enter the full path to the target application file, excluding the file name. For example, in C, use a string like "C:\\work", in Microsoft Visual Basic, use a string like 'C:\\work'.
[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension. For example, in C use a string like "xpcosc", in Microsoft Visual Basic, use a string like 'xpcosc'.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCTarget.LoadApp method loads the compiled target application to the target PC. *pathstr* must not contain the trailing backslash. *pathstr* can be set to NULL or to the string 'nopath' if the application is in the current folder. The variable *filename* must not contain the target application extension.

Before returning, xPCTarget.LoadApp waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, xPCTarget.LoadApp returns a timeout error to indicate a connection problem (for example, ETCPREAD). By default, xPCTarget.LoadApp checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be

xPCTarget.LoadApp

insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. The methods `xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut` and `xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut` control the number of attempts made.

Purpose	Copy maximum task execution time to array
Prototype	VARIANT MaximumTET();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.MaximumTET method returns a VARIANT object containing the maximum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.
Description	The xPCTarget.MaximumTET method returns the maximum TET that was achieved during the previous target application run.

xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples

Purpose	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
Prototype	<code>long MaxLogSamples();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code> method returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code> method returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.</p>

Purpose	Copy minimum task execution time to array
Prototype	VARIANT MinimumTET();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.MinimumTET method returns a VARIANT object containing the minimum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.
Description	The xPCTarget.MinimumTET method returns the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run.

xPCTarget.NumLogSamples

Purpose	Return number of samples in log buffer
Prototype	<code>long NumLogSamples();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code>, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> returns the number of samples actually logged.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.</p>

Purpose	Return number of times log buffer wraps
Prototype	<code>long NumLogWraps();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogWraps</code> method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogWraps</code> method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you get the number.</p>

xPCTarget.SetParam

Purpose	Change parameter value				
Prototype	<code>long SetParam(long <i>paramIdx</i>, SAFEARRAY(double)* <i>newparamVal</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>paramIdx</i></td><td>Parameter index.</td></tr><tr><td>[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i></td><td>Vector with at least the correct size.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.	[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.
[in] <i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.				
[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.				
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCTarget.SetParam</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.SetParam</code> method sets the parameter <i>paramIdx</i> to the value in <i>newparamVal</i> . For matrices, <i>newparamVal</i> should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although <i>newparamVal</i> is a vector of doubles, the method converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.				
See Also	API methods <code>xPCTarget.GetParam</code> , <code>xPCTarget.GetParamDims</code> , <code>xPCTarget.GetParamIdx</code>				

Purpose	Change sample time for target application
Prototype	<code>long SetSampleTime(double ts);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Arguments	[in] <i>ts</i> Sample time for the target application.
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code> method sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to <i>ts</i> . Use this method only when the application is stopped.

xPCTarget.SetStopTime

Purpose Change stop time of target application

Prototype `long SetStopTime(double tfinal);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *tfinal* Enter the stop time, in seconds.

Return If there is an error, the `xPCTarget.SetStopTime` method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCTarget.SetStopTime` method sets the stop time of the target application to the value in *tfinal*. The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set *tfinal* to -1.0 to set the stop time to infinity.

Purpose	Start target application
Prototype	long StartApp()
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	If there is an error, the xPCTarget.StartApp method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.
Description	The xPCTarget.StartApp method starts the target application loaded on the target machine.

xPCTarget.StopApp

Purpose	Stop target application
Prototype	<code>long StopApp();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCTarget.StopApp</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.StopApp</code> method stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use <code>xPCTarget.UnLoadApp</code> .

Purpose	Unload target application
Prototype	<code>long UnLoadApp();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	If there is an error, the <code>xPCTarget.UnloadApp</code> method returns 0. Upon success, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.UnloadApp</code> method stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The method <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> calls this method before loading a new target application.

xPCTargetPing

Purpose Ping target PC

Prototype `int xPCTargetPing(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return The `TargetPing` function does not return an error status. This function returns 1 if it successfully reaches the target. If the target PC does not respond, the function returns 0.

Description The `xPCTargetPing` function pings the target PC and returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target responds or not. This function returns an error string constant only when the input is incorrect (the port number is invalid or *port* is not open). All other errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.

If you are using TCP/IP, note that `xPCTargetPing` will cause the target PC to close the TCP/IP connection. You can use `xPCOpenConnection` to reconnect. You can also use this `xPCTargetPing` feature to close the target PC connection in the event of an aborted TCP/IP connection (for example, if your host side program crashes).

See Also API functions `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCClosePort`

Purpose	Get status of grid line for particular scope				
Prototype	<code>int xPCTgScGetGrid(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	Returns the status of the grid for a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> . If there is an error, this function returns <code>-1</code> .				
Description	The <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> function gets the state of the grid lines for scope <i>scNum</i> (which must be of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code>). A return value of <code>1</code> implies grid on, while <code>0</code> implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by <code>xPCTgScGetMode/xPCTgScSetMode</code>) is set to <code>SCMODE_NUMERICAL</code> , the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to <code>1</code> . Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to get a list of scopes.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code>				

xPCTgScGetMode

Purpose Get scope mode for displaying signals

Prototype `int xPCTgScGetMode(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCTgScGetMode` function returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCTgScGetMode` function gets the mode (`SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, `SCMODE_REDRAW`, `SCMODE_SLIDING`, `SCMODE_ROLLING`) of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type `SCTYPE_TARGET`. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose	Get view mode for target PC display
Prototype	<code>int xPCTgScGetViewMode(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> function returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> function gets the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is 0, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code> Target object property <code>ViewMode</code>

xPCTgScGetYLimits

Purpose Copy *y*-axis limits for scope to array

Prototype `void xPCTgScGetYLimits(int port, int scNum, double *limits);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>limits</i>	The first element of the array is the lower limit while the second element is the upper limit.

Description The `xPCTgScGetYLimits` function gets and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and with scope number *scNum*. The limits are stored in the array *limits*. If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`

Scope object property `YLimit`

Purpose Set grid mode for scope

Prototype void xPCTgScSetGrid(int *port*, int *scNum*, int *grid*);

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>grid</i>	Enter a grid value.

Description The xPCTgScSetGrid function sets the grid of a scope of type SCTYPE_TARGET and scope number *scNum* to *grid*. If *grid* is 0, the grid is off. If *grid* is 1, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope *scNum* is set to SCMODE_NUMERICAL, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the xPCGetScopes function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions xPCGetScopes, xPCTgScGetGrid, xPCTgScSetViewMode, xPCTgScGetViewMode, xPCTgScSetMode, xPCTgScGetMode, xPCTgScSetYLimits, xPCTgScGetYLimits

Scope object property Grid

xPCTgScSetMode

Purpose Set display mode for scope

Prototype `void xPCTgScSetMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>mode</i>	Enter the value for the mode.

Description The `xPCTgScSetMode` function sets the mode of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose Set view mode for scope

Prototype `void xPCTgScSetViewMode(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCTgScSetViewMode` function sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number *scNum*. If you set *scNum* to 0, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`
Target object property `ViewMode`

xPCTgScSetYLimits

Purpose Set *y*-axis limits for scope

Prototype `void xPCTgScSetYLimits(int port, int scNum, const double *Ylimits);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

Ylimits Enter a two-element array.

Description The `xPCTgScSetYLimits` function sets the *y*-axis limits for a scope with scope number *scNum* and type `SCTYPE_TARGET` to the values in the double array *Ylimits*. The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to 0.0 to specify autoscaling. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to get a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Ylimit`

Purpose Unload target application

Prototype `void xPCUnloadApp(int port);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

Description The `xPCUnloadApp` function stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The function `xPCLoadApp` calls this function before loading a new target application.

See Also API function `xPCLoadApp`
Target object methods `load`, `unload`

xPCUnloadApp

xPC Target C API Error Messages

The header file `matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\xpcapiconst.h` defines these error messages.

Message	Description
ECOMPORACCFAIL	COM port access failed
ECOMPORISOPEN	COM port is already opened
ECOMPORREAD	ReadFile failed while reading from COM port
ECOMPORWRITE	WriteFile failed while writing to COM port
ECOMTIMEOUT	timeout while receiving: check serial link
EFILEOPEN	Error opening file
EFILEREAD	Error reading file
EFILERENAME	Error renaming file
EFILEWRITE	Error writing file
EINTERNAL	Internal Error
EINVADDR	Invalid IP Address
EINVARGUMENT	Invalid Argument
EINVALIDMODEL	Model name does not match saved value
EINVBAUDRATE	Invalid value for baudrate
EINVCOMMTYP	Invalid communication type
EINVCOMPORT	COM port can only be 0 or 1 (COM1 or COM2)
EINVDECIMATION	Decimation must be positive

Message	Description
EINVFILNAME	Invalid file name
EINVINSTANDALONE	Command not valid for StandAlone
EINVLGDATA	Invalid lgdata structure
EINVLGINCR	Invalid increment for value equidistant logging
EINVLGMODE	Invalid Logging mode
EINVLOGID	Invalid log identifier
EINVNUMPARAMS	Invalid number of parameters
EINVNUMSIGNALS	Invalid number of signals
EINVPARIDX	Invalid parameter index
EINVPORTR	Invalid Port Number
EINVSCIDX	Invalid Scope Index
EINVSCTYPE	Invalid Scope type
EINVSIGIDX	Invalid Signal index
EINVTRIGMODE	Invalid trigger mode
EINVTRIGSLOPE	Invalid Trigger Slope Value
EINVTRSCIDX	Invalid Trigger Scope index
EINVNUMSAMP	Number of samples must be nonnegative
EINVSTARTVAL	Invalid value for "start"
EINVTFIN	Invalid value for TFinal
EINVTS	Invalid value for Ts (must be between 8e-6 and 10)
EINWWSVER	Invalid Winsock version (1.1 needed)
EINXPCVERSION	Target has an invalid version of xPC Target
ELOADAPPFIRST	Load the application first
ELOGGINGDISABLED	Logging is disabled
EMALFORMED	Malformed message

Message	Description
EMEMALLOC	Memory allocation error
ENODATALOGGED	No data has been logged
ENOERR	No error
ENOFREEPORT	No free Port in C API
ENOMORECHANNELS	No more channels in scope
ENOSPACE	Space not allocated
EOUTPUTLOGDISABLED	Output Logging is disabled
EPARNOTFOUND	Parameter not found
EPARSIZMISMATCH	Parameter Size mismatch
EPINGCONNECT	Could not connect to Ping socket
EPINGPORTOPEN	Error opening Ping port
EPINGSOCKET	Ping socket error
EPORTCLOSED	Port is not open
ERUNSIMFIRST	Run simulation first
ESCFINVALIDFNAME	Invalid filename tag used for dynamic file name
ESCFISNOTAUTO	Autorestart must be enabled for dynamic file names
ESCFNUMISNOTMULT	MaxWriteFileSize must be a multiple of the writesize
ESCTYPENOTTGT	Scope Type is not "Target"
ESIGLABELNOTFOUND	Signal label not found
ESIGLABELNOTUNIQUE	Ambiguous signal label (signal labels are not unique)
ESIGNOTFOUND	Signal not found
ESOCKOPEN	Socket Open Error
ESTARTSIMFIRST	Start simulation first
ESTATELOGDISABLED	State Logging is disabled

Message	Description
ESTOPSCFIRST	Stop scope first
ESTOPSIMFIRST	Stop simulation first
ETCPCONNECT	TCP/IP Connect Error
ETCPREAD	TCP/IP Read Error
ETCPTIMEOUT	TCP/IP timeout while receiving data
ETCPWRITE	TCP/IP Write error
ETETLOGDISABLED	TET Logging is disabled
ETGTMEMALLOC	Target memory allocation failed
ETIMELOGDISABLED	Time Logging is disabled
ETOOMANYSAMPLES	Too Many Samples requested
ETOOMANYSCOPES	Too many scopes are present
ETOOMANYSIGNALS	Too many signals in Scope
EUNLOADAPPFIRST	Unload the application first
EUSEDYNSCOPE	Use DYNAMIC_SCOPE flag at compile time
EWRITEFILE	LoadDLM: WriteFile Error
EWSINIT	WINSOCK: Initialization Error
EWSNOTREADY	Winsock not ready

A

- applications
 - deploying 3-46
 - xPC Target API 2-1
 - xPC Target COM API 3-1

B

- block parameters
 - tagging 3-8
- block signals
 - tagging 3-11

C

- COM API methods
 - communication objects 6-11
 - file system objects 6-16
 - scope objects 6-12
 - target objects 6-14
 - xPCFileSystem 6-16
 - xPCProtocol 6-11
 - xPCScopes 6-12
 - xPCTarget 6-14
- COM applications 3-1
 - before you start 3-2
 - demos 4-1
 - Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 demo 4-5
 - Microsoft Visual Basic 7.0 demo 4-2
 - Tcl/Tk scripts 4-8
 - Visual Basic 3-4
 - xpctank 3-5
- custom applications
 - Visual C example 2-5
 - xPC Target COM API 3-1
- custom C applications
 - before you start 2-2
 - example 2-5
 - guidelines 2-2
- custom GUI

- COM objects 3-4
- custom Visual Basic applications
 - before you start 3-2
 - building 3-45
 - creating 3-20
 - creating event procedures 3-35
 - creating general declarations 3-33
 - creating load procedure 3-33
 - example 3-4
 - graphical interface 3-27
 - setting properties 3-29
 - writing code 3-31

D

- dirStruct structure 7-2
- diskinfo structure 7-4

F

- fileinfo structure 7-7
- FSDir structure 7-8
- FSDiskInfo structure 7-9

G

- GUI creation 3-1

L

- lgmode structure 7-12

M

- model-specific COM library
 - classes 3-18
 - creating 3-14
 - parameter class 3-19
 - referencing 3-22
 - signal class 3-18

P

parameters
tagging 3-8

S

scopedata structure 7-13
signals
tagging 3-11

T

tagging block parameters 3-7
tagging block signals 3-11
target application
running API application 2-12
using 2-13
target applications
building 2-7

V

Visual Basic example 3-4
building 3-45
creating event procedures 3-35
creating general declarations 3-33
creating load procedure 3-33
creating new 3-20
graphical interface 3-27
referencing without tags 3-41
setting properties 3-29
tagging block parameters 3-8
tagging block signals 3-11
testing 3-45
writing code 3-31
Visual C example
building 2-12
C code 2-19
creating 2-7

X

xPC Target API 2-1
application creation 2-1
example 2-5
introduction 1-4
overview 1-2
xPC Target COM API 3-1
GUI creation 3-1
introduction 1-6
overview 1-2
xPCAddScope function 7-16
xPCAverageTET function 7-17
xPCCloseConnection function 7-18
xPCClosePort function 7-19
xPCDeRegisterTarget function 7-20
xPCErrorMsg function 7-21
xPCFileSystem 6-16
xPCFileSystem.CD method 7-22
xPCFileSystem.CloseFile method 7-23
xPCFileSystem.DirList method 7-24
xPCFileSystem.GetDiskInfo method 7-25
xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize method 7-26
xPCFileSystem.Init method 7-27
xPCFileSystem.MKDIR method 7-28
xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method 7-29
xPCFileSystem.PWD method 7-30
xPCFileSystem.ReadFile method 7-31
xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile method 7-32
xPCFileSystem.RMDIR method 7-33
xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName method 7-34
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode method 7-35
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize method 7-36
xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName method 7-37
xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode method 7-38
xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize method 7-39
xPCFileSystem.WriteFile method 7-40
xPCFreeAPI function 7-41
xPCFSCD function 7-42
xPCFSCloseFile function 7-43
xPCFSDir function 7-44

xPCFSDirItems function 7-45
xPCFSDirSize function 7-46
xPCFSDirStructSize function 7-47
xPCFSDiskInfo function 7-48
xPCFSFileInfo function 7-49
xPCFSGetError function 7-50
xPCFSGetFileSize function 7-51
xPCFSGetPWD function 7-52
xPCFSMKDIR function 7-53
xPCFSOpenFile function 7-54
xPCFSReadFile function 7-55
xPCFSRemoveFile function 7-56
xPCFSRMDIR function 7-57
xPCFSScGetFilename function 7-58
xPCFSScGetWriteMode function 7-59
xPCFSScGetWriteSize function 7-60
xPCFSScSetFilename function 7-61
xPCFSScSetWriteMode function 7-62
xPCFSScSetWriteSize function 7-63
xPCFSWriteFile function 7-64
xPCGetAPIVersion function 7-65
xPCGetAppName function 7-66
xPCGetEcho function 7-67
xPCGetExecTime function 7-68
xPCGetLastError function 7-69
xPCGetLoadTimeOut function 7-70
xPCGetLogMode function 7-72
xPCGetNumOutputs function 7-73
xPCGetNumParams function 7-74
xPCGetNumScopes function 7-75
xPCGetNumScSignals function 7-76
xPCGetNumSignals function 7-77
xPCGetNumStates function 7-78
xPCGetOutputLog function 7-79
xPCGetParam function 7-81
xPCGetParamDims function 7-82
xPCGetParamIdx function 7-83
xPCGetParamName function 7-84
xPCGetSampleTime function 7-85
xPCGetScope function 7-86
xPCGetScopeList function 7-87
xPCGetScopes function 7-88
xPCGetSessionTime function 7-89
xPCGetSigIdxfromLabel function 7-92
xPCGetSigLabelWidth function 7-94
xPCGetSignal function 7-90
xPCGetSignalIdx function 7-91
xPCGetSignalLabel function 7-93
xPCGetSignalName function 7-95
xPCGetSignals function 7-96
xPCGetSignalWidth function 7-98
xPCGetStateLog function 7-99
xPCGetStopTime function 7-101
xPCGetTargetVersion function 7-102
xPCGetTETLog function 7-103
xPCGetTimeLog function 7-104
xPCInitAPI function 7-105
xPCIsAppRunning function 7-106
xPCIsOverloaded function 7-107
xPCIsScFinished function 7-108
xPCLoadApp function 7-109
xPCLoadParamSet function 7-111
xPCMaximumTET function 7-113
xPCMaxLogSamples function 7-112
xPCMinimumTET function 7-114
xPCNumLogSamples function 7-115
xPCNumLogWraps function 7-116
xPCOpenConnection function 7-117
xPCOpenSerialPort function 7-118
xPCOpenTcpIpPort function 7-119
xPCProtocol 6-11
xPCProtocol.Close method 7-120
xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut method 7-121
xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method 7-122
xPCProtocol.Init method 7-123
xPCProtocol.isxPCError method 7-124
xPCProtocol.Port method 7-125
xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method 7-127
xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut method 7-128
xPCProtocol.TargetPing method 7-129

- xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method 7-130
- xPCProtocol.Term method 7-131
- xPCProtocol.xPCReboot method 7-126
- xPCReboot function 7-132
- xPCRegisterTarget function 7-134
- xPCRemScope function 7-136
- xPCReOpenPort function 7-133
- xPCSaveParamSet function 7-137
- xPCScAddSignal function 7-138
- xPCScGetData function 7-140
- xPCScGetDecimation function 7-142
- xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples function 7-143
- xPCScGetNumSamples function 7-144
- xPCScGetNumSignals function 7-145
- xPCScGetSignalList function 7-146
- xPCScGetSignals function 7-147
- xPCScGetStartTime function 7-148
- xPCScGetState function 7-149
- xPCScGetTriggerLevel function 7-151
- xPCScGetTriggerMode function 7-152
- xPCScGetTriggerScope function 7-154
- xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample function 7-155
- xPCScGetTriggerSignal function 7-156
- xPCScGetTriggerSlope function 7-157
- xPCScGetType function 7-159
- xPCScopes 6-12
 - xPCScopes.AddFileScope method 7-160
 - xPCScopes.AddHostScope method 7-161
 - xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method 7-162
 - xPCScopes.GetScopes method 7-163
 - xPCScopes.GetxPCError method 7-164
 - xPCScopes.Init method 7-165
 - xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished method 7-166
 - xPCScopes.IsxPCError method 7-167
 - xPCScopes.RemScope method 7-168
 - xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal method 7-169
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetAutoRestart method 7-170
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method 7-171
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation method 7-172
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples method 7-173
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples method 7-174
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method 7-175
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime method 7-176
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method 7-177
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel method 7-179
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method 7-180
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr method 7-182
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerScopeSample method 7-183
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method 7-184
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope method 7-185
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method 7-186
 - xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method 7-187
 - xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal method 7-188
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetAutoRestart method 7-189
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation method 7-190
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples method 7-191
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples method 7-192
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel method 7-193
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode method 7-194
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerScopeSample method 7-196
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal method 7-197
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method 7-198
 - xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger method 7-199

- xPCScopes.ScopeStart method 7-200
- xPCScopes.ScopeStop method 7-201
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode method 7-203
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method 7-204
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode method 7-205
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method 7-206
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid method 7-207
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode method 7-208
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode method 7-209
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits method 7-210
- xPCScopes.TargetSopecGetGrid method 7-202
- xPCScRemSignal function 7-211
- xPCScSetDecimation function 7-213
- xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples function 7-214
- xPCScSetNumSamples function 7-215
- xPCScSetTriggerLevel function 7-216
- xPCScSetTriggerMode function 7-217
- xPCScSetTriggerScope function 7-219
- xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample function 7-220
- xPCScSetTriggerSignal function 7-221
- xPCScSetTriggerSlope function 7-222
- xPCScSoftwareTrigger function 7-224
- xPCScStart function 7-225
- xPCScStop function 7-226
- xPCSetEcho function 7-227
- xPCSetLastError function 7-228
- xPCSetLoadTimeOut function 7-229
- xPCSetLogMode function 7-230
- xPCSetParam function 7-231
- xPCSetSampleTime function 7-232
- xPCSetScope function 7-233
- xPCSetStopTime function 7-234
- xPCStartApp function 7-235
- xPCStopApp function 7-236
- xpctank model 3-5
- xPCTarget 6-14
- xPCTarget.AverageTET method 7-237
- xPCTarget.GetAppName method 7-238
- xPCTarget.GetExecTime method 7-239
- xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs method 7-240
- xPCTarget.GetNumParams method 7-241
- xPCTarget.GetNumSignals method 7-242
- xPCTarget.GetNumStates method 7-243
- xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method 7-244
- xPCTarget.GetParam method 7-245
- xPCTarget.GetParamDims method 7-246
- xPCTarget.GetParamIdx method 7-247
- xPCTarget.GetParamName method 7-248
- xPCTarget.GetSampleTime method 7-249
- xPCTarget.GetSignal method 7-250
- xPCTarget.GetSignalIdsfromLabel method 7-251
- xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method 7-253
- xPCTarget.GetSignalLabel method 7-252
- xPCTarget.GetSignalName method 7-254
- xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth method 7-255
- xPCTarget.GetStateLog method 7-256
- xPCTarget.GetStopTime method 7-257
- xPCTarget.GetTETLog method 7-258
- xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method 7-259
- xPCTarget.GetxPCError method 7-260
- xPCTarget.Init method 7-261
- xPCTarget.IsAppRunning method 7-262
- xPCTarget.IsOverloaded method 7-263
- xPCTarget.isxPCError method 7-264
- xPCTarget.LoadApp method 7-265
- xPCTarget.MaximumTET method 7-267
- xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples method 7-268
- xPCTarget.MinimumTET method 7-269
- xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method 7-270
- xPCTarget.NumLogWraps method 7-271
- xPCTarget.SetParam method 7-272
- xPCTarget.SetSampleTime method 7-273
- xPCTarget.SetStopTime method 7-274
- xPCTarget.StartApp method 7-275

xPCTarget.StopApp method 7-276
xPCTarget.UnloadApp method 7-277
xPCTargetPing function 7-278
xPCTgScGetGrid function 7-279
xPCTgScGetMode function 7-280
xPCTgScGetViewMode function 7-281

xPCTgScGetYLimits function 7-282
xPCTgScSetGrid function 7-283
xPCTgScSetMode function 7-284
xPCTgScSetViewMode function 7-285
xPCTgScSetYLimits function 7-286
xPCUnloadApp function 7-287